

6 **Draft Standard for**  
7 **Local and metropolitan area networks—**  
8 **Bridges and Bridged Networks**  
9 **Amendment:**  
10 **Resource Allocation Protocol**

11 Prepared by the

12 **Time-Sensitive Networking (TSN) Task Group of IEEE 802.1**

13 Sponsor

14 **LAN/MAN Standards Committee**

15 **of the**

16 **IEEE Computer Society**

17 **This and the following cover pages are not part of the draft.** They provide revision and other information  
18 for IEEE 802.1 Working Group members and will be updated as convenient. **New participants: Please read**  
19 **these cover pages**, they contain information that should help you contribute effectively to this standards  
20 development project. The [Introduction to the current draft and previous drafts](#) should be useful to all readers.

21 The text proper of this draft begins with the [Title page](#).

### Important Notice

This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. IEEE hereby grants the named IEEE SA Working Group or Standards Committee Chair permission to distribute this document to participants in the receiving IEEE SA Working Group or Standards Committee, for purposes of review for IEEE standardization activities. No further use, reproduction, or distribution of this document is permitted without the express written permission of IEEE Standards Association (IEEE SA). Prior to any review or use of this draft standard, in part or in whole, by another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from IEEE SA ([stds-copyright@ieee.org](mailto:stds-copyright@ieee.org)). This page is included as the cover of this draft, and shall not be modified or deleted.

IEEE Standards Association  
445 Hoes Lane  
Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA

## 1 Participation in 802.1 standards development

2 All participants in IEEE 802.1 activities should be aware of the Working Group Policies and Procedures, and  
3 their obligations under the IEEE Patent Policy, the IEEE Standards Association (SA) Copyright Policy, and the  
4 IEEE SA Participation Policy. For information on these policies see [1.ieee802.org/rules/](http://1.ieee802.org/rules/) and the slides  
5 presented at the beginning of each of our Working Group and Task Group meeting.

6 The IEEE SA [PAR \(Project Authorization Request\)](#) and [CSD](#) (Criteria for Standards Development established  
7 by IEEE 802) are summarized in these cover pages and links are provided to the full text of both PAR and  
8 CSD. As part of the IEEE 802® process, the text of the PAR and CSD of each project is reviewed regularly to  
9 ensure their continued validity. A vote of “Approve” on this draft is also an affirmation that the PAR and CSD  
10 for this project are still valid.

11 Comments on this draft are encouraged. NOTE: All issues related to IEEE standards presentation style,  
12 formatting, spelling, etc. are routinely handled between the 802.1 Editor and the IEEE Staff Editors prior to  
13 publication, after balloting and the process of achieving agreement on the technical content of the standard is  
14 complete. Readers are urged to devote their valuable time and energy only to comments that materially affect  
15 either the technical content of the document or the clarity of that technical content. Comments should not  
16 simply state what is wrong, but also what might be done to fix the problem.

17 Full participation in the work of IEEE 802.1 requires attendance at IEEE 802 meetings. Information on 802.1  
18 activities, working papers, and email distribution lists etc. can be found on the 802.1 Website:

19 <http://ieee802.org/1/>

20 Use of the email distribution list is not presently restricted to 802.1 members, and the working group has a  
21 policy of considering comments from all who are interested and willing to contribute to the development of the  
22 draft. Individuals not attending meetings have helped to identify sources of misunderstanding and ambiguity  
23 in past projects. The email lists exist primarily to allow the members of the working group to develop  
24 standards, and are not a general forum. All contributors to the work of 802.1 should familiarize themselves  
25 with the IEEE patent policy and anyone using the email distribution list will be assumed to have done so.  
26 Information can be found at <http://standards.ieee.org/db/patents/>

27 Comments on this draft may be sent to the 802.1 email exploder, to the Editors, or to the Chairs of the 802.1  
28 Working Group and Time-Sensitive Networking (TSN) Task Group.

29 Feng Chen  
30 Editor, P802.1Qdd  
31 Email: [chen.feng@siemens.com](mailto:chen.feng@siemens.com)

Mick Seaman  
Editor, IEEE Std 802.1Q  
Email: [mickseaman@gmail.com](mailto:mickseaman@gmail.com)

32 Janos Farkas  
33 Chair, 802.1 TSN Task Group  
34  
35 Email: [Janos.Farkas@ericsson.com](mailto:Janos.Farkas@ericsson.com)

Glenn Parsons  
Chair, 802.1 Working Group  
+1 514-379-9037  
Email: [glenn.parsons@ericsson.com](mailto:glenn.parsons@ericsson.com)

36 NOTE: Comments whose distribution is restricted in any way cannot be considered, and may not be  
37 acknowledged.

38 **All participants in IEEE standards development have responsibilities under the IEEE patent policy and**  
39 **should familiarize themselves with that policy, see**  
40 <http://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/materials.html>

41 As part of our IEEE 802 process, the text of the PAR and CSD (Criteria for Standards Development, formerly  
42 referred to as the 5 Criteria or 5C's) is reviewed on a regular basis in order to ensure their continued validity.  
43 A vote of “Approve” on this draft is also an affirmation by the balloter that the PAR is still valid.

## 1 **PAR (Project Authorization Request) and CSD**

2 As part of our IEEE 802 process, the text of the PAR and CSD should be reviewed on a regular basis in order  
3 to ensure their continued validity. A vote of “Approve” on this draft is assumed also to be an affirmation by the  
4 balloter that the text of the PAR and CSD are still valid.

5 The following information is taken from the PAR for P802.1Qdd that was approved by the IEEE Standards  
6 Association on September 27, 2018 and will expire on **December 31, 2025**. The full text of the PAR can be  
7 found at [P802.1Qdd-PAR](#).

### 8 **Scope of the Project:**

9 This amendment specifies protocols, procedures, and managed objects for a Resource Allocation Protocol  
10 (RAP) that uses the Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP) and supports and provides backwards  
11 compatibility with the stream reservation and quality of service capabilities, controls and protocols specified  
12 in IEEE Std 802.1Q. RAP provides support for accurate latency calculation and reporting, can use redundant  
13 paths established by other protocols, and is not limited to bridged networks.

### 14 **Need for the Project:**

15 A signaling protocol that performs distributed and dynamic resource management and admission control is  
16 an essential component for automatic configuration in bridged LANs requiring latency and bandwidth  
17 guarantees. Current IEEE 802.1Q Multiple Stream Reservation Protocol (MSRP) is constrained by the  
18 capability of its underlying IEEE 802.1Q Multiple Registration Protocol (MRP) and does not efficiently  
19 support a large reservation database. For use in distributed stream reservation, IEEE 802.1Q MSRP does not  
20 make use of all available Quality of Service provisions and does not support reservation for the streams in  
21 need of high availability by use of the technologies specified in IEEE Std 802.1CB. The proposed  
22 amendment will address these issues.

23 The following information is taken from the CSD that were approved by 802.1 and the 802 EC at PAR  
24 submission and can be found at [P802.1Qdd-CSD](#).

### 25 **CSD broad market potential [extract]:**

26 The original version of IEEE 802.1Q Multiple Stream Reservation Protocol (MSRP) has been successfully  
27 and widely accepted by the professional, industrial, consumer, and automotive markets as an essential tool to  
28 realize automatic stream setup with dynamic resource allocation. The success of IEEE 802.1Q MSRP has  
29 expanded the requirements on that protocol beyond that capability. RAP addresses the expanded markets.

30 Multiple vendors and users for industrial automation, professional audio-video, automotive and other  
31 systems requiring a protocol to signal the resource reservation along the end-to-end paths of streams for  
32 time-sensitive applications will participate in the development of the project.

### 33 **Economic feasibility [extract]:**

34 The well-established balance between infrastructure and attached stations will not be changed by the  
35 proposed amendment.

36 The amendment will specify an application for LRP and add no additional hardware costs to bridges and end  
37 stations beyond the minimal and firmly bounded resources consumed by LRP.

38 The cost factors, including installation and operational costs are well-known from existing IEEE 802.1Q  
39 MSRP that is built on IEEE 802.1Q MRP. The proposed amendment will specify an application running  
40 over LRP that supports a larger database with fewer message exchanges and thus will provide better  
41 economic feasibility than IEEE 802.1Q MSRP built on IEEE 802.1Q MRP.

## 1 Introduction to the current draft and previous drafts

2 This introduction is not part of the draft, and should not be the subject of ballot comments.

### 3 D0.9 (current)

4 Draft 0.9 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the TG ballot on D0.8. The major  
5 changes from D0.8 include:

- 6 — Added conformance requirements for RAP in Clause 5.
- 7 — Added YANG data model for RAP in Clause 48.
- 8 — Added RAP Endpoint procedures in 51.6.3.
- 9 — Added PICS for RAP in Annex A and B.
- 10 — Changed TSpec encoding in TA attribute to have both TalkerTSpec and NetworkTSpec.
- 11 — Added new RAP Failure codes.
- 12 — Added handling of invalid TA in RAP Propagator.
- 13 — Corrected example latency algorithms for SP and ATS.
- 14 — Removed resolved and obsolete items from Annex Z.

### 15 D0.8

16 Draft 0.8 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the TG ballot on D0.7. The major  
17 changes from D0.7 include:

- 18 — Added support for seamless redundancy.
- 19 — A new informative Annex Y for resource allocation examples.
- 20 — Added support for stream rank.
- 21 — Added event and procedures to handle resource changes.
- 22 — Added in 51.9 definition of RAP Failure Codes
- 23 — Restructured per-stream managed objects.
- 24 — RAP Architecture changed back to Baggy Pants style.
- 25 — Added in 51.3.9 relationship to MSRP

### 26 D0.7

27 Draft 0.7 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the TG ballot on D0.6. The major  
28 changes from D0.6 include:

- 29 — Defined managed objects for priority regeneration in 12.35.6.
- 30 — Architecture in 51.3.1 changed to incorporate the change made to RAP Participant.
- 31 — Model of operation in 51.3 reworked to provide a more comprehensive introduction.
- 32 — Defined Ingress Blocking in 51.3.4.1.3 to take Ingress Filtering into account.
- 33 — RESI (RSI in D0.6) primitives reworked to avoid using attribute TLVs as parameters.
- 34 — RAP Participant component (incl. RPSI) redefined to be on a per-device basis, while RAP Participant  
35 state machine remains on a per-Port basis.
- 36 — Five RAP Participant state machines in D0.6 combined into a single one.
- 37 — Incorporated new ECP managed objects and MIBs for Maintenance item #0248.

### 38 D0.6

39 Draft 0.6 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the TG ballot on D0.5. The major  
40 changes from D0.5 include:

- 41 — Inserted a subclause for conventions in 99.2.
- 42 — Aligned variable naming in 99.5 and 99.6 to the conventions defined in 99.2.
- 43 — Reworked RAP Participant in 99.7 and RAP Propagator in 99.8 (see related presentation in  
44 dd-chen-rework-rap-propagator-0222-v01.pdf).

- 1 — Added in 99.8 procedures for computation of per-hop worst-case latency for SP and ATS.
- 2 — Integrated the RAAI functions defined by D0.5 into RAP Propagator in 99.8.
- 3 — In clause 12, added managed objects for RAP Participant, and reworked the ones for RAP Propagator
- 4 in accordance with the reworked RAP Propagator in 99.8.
- 5 — Updated Annex Z.

## 6 **D0.5**

7 Draft 0.5 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the TG ballot on D0.4. The major  
8 changes from D0.4 include:

- 9 — Managed objects for RAP Propagator added to clause 12.
- 10 — More text and figures added to 99.2.
- 11 — In 99.4, Failure Information sub-TLV removed from Redundancy Control sub-TLV and Listener Attach
- 12 attribute, RA class attribute restructured, Accumulated Min Latency added to Talker Announce
- 13 attribute, Interval parameter added to MSRP TSpec.
- 14 — Specification of RAP Service Interface added to 99.5.
- 15 — RAP Propagator variables, signaling and reservation functions with support for Single-context TA and
- 16 Multi-context TA (only E2E FRER) added to 99.7.
- 17 — APIs for interaction with FDB and queue resources added to 99.8.

## 18 **D0.4**

19 Draft 0.4 was prepared for a 3rd Task Group ballot, as a result of discussion on Draft 0.3 at the IEEE 802.1  
20 November 2020 Plenary Session. Since D0.3 was not reviewed by a Task Group balloting, D0.4 retains  
21 change bars contained in D0.3. The major changes from D0.3 include:

- 22 — Combined 99.2.1 and 99.2.2, and added a table to illustrate the RAP system classes and the
- 23 associated RAP Instance types. Added two subclasses for RAP Proxy system. Clause 3 also
- 24 reworked, by removing terms RAP Bridges and RAP end stations, and moving RAP instance related
- 25 terms into 99.2.1.
- 26 — RAP architecture diagrams in 99.2.1 reworked.
- 27 — A note added in Clause 99.6.3.3.1 to indicate that the MAC\_Operational value contained in the
- 28 localTargetPortOper variable is also used by a CFM MEP to indicate a continuity fault.

## 29 **D0.3**

30 Draft 0.3 was prepared based on the results of comment resolution for the 2nd TG ballot on D0.2. The major  
31 changes from D0.2 are as follows:

- 32 — General terms for relays and end systems removed, making RAP focus on 802.1 systems (bridges
- 33 and end stations) only, because many protocol functions and procedures in RAP, in particular
- 34 attributes encoding and processing, are tied to bridged networks, such as VLANs, priority
- 35 regeneration.
- 36 — RAP architecture in 99.2.2 reworked, in both text and figures.
- 37 — A RA Class Template Information sub-TLV added to include RTID and other RA class operational
- 38 parameters if required by that RTID for exchanges in RA class attributes.
- 39 — Specification of RAP Participant provided in 99.6. Please also see the presentation for an introduction
- 40 to this subclause << dd-chen-D0-3-rap-participant-1120-v01.pdf >>.
- 41 — Refer to change bars for other changes due to restructuring and rewording.

## 42 **D0.2**

43 Draft 0.2 was prepared for the 2nd TG ballot, based on the results of comment resolution for the first TG ballot  
44 on D0.1. As D0.2 is the first draft created with 802.1Q FM templates and contains many changes from D0.1,

the editor decided not to show the change bars in this draft and will provide them from next draft. The major changes from D0.1 are listed below:

- Clause 3 (definitions) reworked, in particular terms for relay and end system added
- Subclause 99.2 used to describe model of operation and basic concept for general relays/end systems without using conformance statements. Definitive specification for Bridges and end stations starting from 99.3.
- RAP architecture in 99.2.1 reworked, in particular a new component RAL added.
- Description of RA class added in 99.2.2, in particular RA class specification and RSID.
- Description of signaling processes added in 99.2.3, in particular the Multiple-context Talker Announce used by reservations for redundancy, which is explained with examples in the deck <<dd-chen-multiple-context-talker-announce-examples-0520-v01.pdf >>.
- RAP variable definitions in 99.6 reworked
- RAP attribute and TLV definitions in 99.7 reworked, in particular the Token bucket TSpec and the Redundancy control sub-TLV
- RA class protection procedures defined in 99.9.1.1
- VLAN context and Talker pruning defined under 99.10.1.

## D0.1

Draft 0.1 was prepared for the first Task Group ballot.

The editor created this draft by using MS word, thus could not make it 100% comply with the format of the official 802.1Q drafts FM templates. As a result, cross-reference is not yet available in this draft (apologies from the editor for inconvenience caused to reviewers). As this is the 1<sup>st</sup> TG ballot, change bars are not shown for this version.

The major additions/changes made in D0.1 are included in the following (sub)clauses, on which comments and suggestions from reviewers are particularly expected:

- 3. Definitions
- 99.1.1 RAP terminology
- 99.1.2 RAP architecture
- 99.1.5 Reservation protection
- 99.4 Definitions of RAP parameters
- 99.5 RAP attributes and TLV encoding

Some notes about D0.1:

- a) Many definitions added in Clause 3 and 99.1.1 (suggest reading them first!)
- b) The new terms “RA class (3.x.1)” and “RAP Protection Port (3.x.2)” introduced to replace “SR class” and “RAP domain boundary port” originally used in D0.0.
- c) “Domain” completely removed (Note: the editor withdrew the proposal about RAP domain detection presented in [dd-chen-RAP-domain-0919-v01.pdf](#)). Instead, a RAP protection port is detected based on whether the neighbor supports the same RA class priority as mine; no other RA class parameters like shaper will be checked. A RAP protection port status determines only where and how to apply priority regeneration and has no influence on stream reservation. This implies that RAP may allow a stream reservation to be made across a heterogeneous data plane, which is associated with the same priority but not necessarily with the same shaper in each bridge. Whether reservation for streaming over such a data plane can be made is decided on a per stream basis during each reservation, which is a matter of bridge-local decision.

## D0.0

Draft 0.0 was prepared by the editor as an Editor's first draft. Everything in this draft can be considered a contribution to the Time-Sensitive Networking Task Group by the editor; nothing has been approved by the Task Group or Working Group. This initial draft includes the following:

- 1 a) A list of the existing clauses/subclauses in 802.1Q (including some .1Q amendments not yet  
2 incorporated in 802.1Q-2018 but relevant to this project) to be amended and the new ones to be  
3 created by this project.
- 4 b) The main body of RAP is specified in a new clause with a temporary clause number 99, which  
5 includes in D0.0 the following contents:
  - 6 1) Subclause 99.2.2 shows a figure for the proposed RAP architecture and a short description for  
7 each component.
  - 8 2) Subclause 99.4 defines the parameters used by RAP, divided into 4 groups.
  - 9 3) Subclause 99.5 specifies the RAP attributes and their encoding in TLV format.
- 10 c) Annex Z documents the objectives and non-objectives proposed so far and includes links to previous  
11 contributions.

12

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**P802.1Qdd/D0.9**

**March 10, 2024**

(Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1Q-2022 as amended by IEEE Std 802.1Qcz-2023, IEEE Std 802.1Qcw-2023,  
and IEEE Std 802.1Qcj-2023)

6 **Draft Standard for**  
Local and metropolitan area networks—  
8 **Bridges and Bridged Networks**  
9 **Amendment:**  
10 **Resource Allocation Protocol**

11 Prepared by the  
12 **Time-Sensitive Networking (TSN) Task Group of IEEE 802.1**

13 Sponsor  
14 **LAN/MAN Standards Committee**  
15 **of the**  
16 **IEEE Computer Society**

17 Copyright © 2024 by the IEEE.  
18 Three Park Avenue  
19 New York, New York 10016-5997, USA

20 All rights reserved.

21 This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. As such, this document is subject to  
22 change. USE AT YOUR OWN RISK! IEEE copyright statements SHALL NOT BE REMOVED from draft  
23 or approved IEEE standards, or modified in any way. Because this is an unapproved draft, this document  
24 must not be utilized for any conformance/compliance purposes. Permission is hereby granted for officers  
25 from each IEEE Standards Working Group or Committee to reproduce the draft document developed by that  
26 Working Group for purposes of international standardization consideration. IEEE Standards Department  
27 must be informed of the submission for consideration prior to any reproduction for international  
28 standardization consideration ([stds.ipr@ieee.org](mailto:stds.ipr@ieee.org)). Prior to adoption of this document, in whole or in part, by  
29 another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from the IEEE Standards  
30 Department ([stds.ipr@ieee.org](mailto:stds.ipr@ieee.org)). When requesting permission, IEEE Standards Department will require a  
31 copy of the standard development organization's document highlighting the use of IEEE content. Other  
32 entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, in whole or in part, must also obtain permission  
33 from the IEEE Standards Department.

34 IEEE Standards Department  
35 445 Hoes Lane  
36 Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA



<sup>1</sup> **Abstract:** This amendment to IEEE Std 802.1Q™-2022 specifies a Resource Allocation Protocol  
<sup>2</sup> (RAP) that uses the Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP) and supports and provides backwards  
<sup>3</sup> compatibility with the stream reservation and quality of service capabilities, controls and protocols  
<sup>4</sup> specified in IEEE Std 802.1Q.

<sup>5</sup> **Keywords:** Bridged Local Area Networks, Local Area Networks (LANs), MAC Bridges,  
<sup>6</sup> Metropolitan Area Networks, Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks (virtual LANs), Time-Sensitive  
<sup>7</sup> Networking (TSN), IEEE Std 802.1CS™-2020, Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP), IEEE Std  
<sup>8</sup> 802.1CB™-2017, Frame Replication and Elimination for Reliability (FRER), resource reservation.

---

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.  
3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5997, USA

Copyright © 2024 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.  
All rights reserved. Unapproved draft.

IEEE and 802 are registered trademarks in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office, owned by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated.

PDF: ISBN 978-X-XXX-XXX-X STDXXXXX  
Print: ISBN 978-X-XXX-XXX-X STDPDXXXXX

*IEEE prohibits discrimination, harassment, and bullying.*

For more information, visit <http://www.ieee.org/web/aboutus/whatis/policies/p9-26.html>.

## 1 Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents

2 IEEE Standards documents are made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers.  
3 These notices and disclaimers, or a reference to this page (<https://standards.ieee.org/ipr/disclaimers.html>),  
4 appear in all standards and may be found under the heading “Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning  
5 IEEE Standards Documents.”

## 6 Notice and Disclaimer of Liability Concerning the Use of IEEE Standards 7 Documents

8 IEEE Standards documents are developed within IEEE Societies and subcommittees of IEEE Standards  
9 Association (IEEE SA) Board of Governors. IEEE develops its standards through an accredited consensus  
10 development process, which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to  
11 achieve the final product. IEEE Standards are documents developed by volunteers with scientific, academic,  
12 and industry-based expertise in technical working groups. Volunteers are not necessarily members of IEEE  
13 or IEEE SA and participate without compensation from IEEE. While IEEE administers the process and  
14 establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, IEEE does not independently  
15 evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information or the soundness of any judgments contained  
16 in its standards.

17 IEEE makes no warranties or representations concerning its standards, and expressly disclaims all  
18 warranties, express or implied, concerning this standard, including but not limited to the warranties of  
19 merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement. In addition, IEEE does not warrant or  
20 represent that the use of the material contained in its standards is free from patent infringement. IEEE  
21 standards documents are supplied “AS IS” and “WITH ALL FAULTS.”

22 Use of an IEEE standard is wholly voluntary. The existence of an IEEE Standard does not imply that there  
23 are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to  
24 the scope of the IEEE standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and  
25 issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments  
26 received from users of the standard.

27 In publishing and making its standards available, IEEE is not suggesting or rendering professional or other  
28 services for, or on behalf of, any person or entity, nor is IEEE undertaking to perform any duty owed by any  
29 other person or entity to another. Any person utilizing any IEEE Standards document, should rely upon his or  
30 her own independent judgment in the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances or, as appropriate,  
31 seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the appropriateness of a given IEEE standard.

32 IN NO EVENT SHALL IEEE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,  
33 EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: THE  
34 NEED TO PROCURE SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR  
35 BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,  
36 WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR  
37 OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE PUBLICATION, USE OF, OR RELIANCE UPON  
38 ANY STANDARD, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE AND  
39 REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEABLE.

## 40 Translations

41 The IEEE consensus development process involves the review of documents in English only. In the event  
42 that an IEEE standard is translated, only the English version published by IEEE is the approved IEEE  
43 standard.

## 1 Official statements

2 A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with the IEEE SA Standards Board  
3 Operations Manual shall not be considered or inferred to be the official position of IEEE or any of its  
4 committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a formal position of IEEE. At lectures,  
5 symposia, seminars, or educational courses, an individual presenting information on IEEE standards shall  
6 make it clear that the presenter's views should be considered the personal views of that individual rather  
7 than the formal position of IEEE, IEEE SA, the Standards Committee, or the Working Group. Statements  
8 made by volunteers may not represent the formal position of their employer(s) or affiliation(s).

## 9 Comments on standards

10 Comments for revision of IEEE Standards documents are welcome from any interested party, regardless of  
11 membership affiliation with IEEE or IEEE SA. However, **IEEE does not provide interpretations,**  
12 **consulting information, or advice pertaining to IEEE Standards documents.**

13 Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with  
14 appropriate supporting comments. Since IEEE standards represent a consensus of concerned interests, it is  
15 important that any responses to comments and questions also receive the concurrence of a balance of interests.  
16 For this reason, IEEE and the members of its Societies and subcommittees of the IEEE SA Board of  
17 Governors are not able to provide an instant response to comments, or questions except in those cases where  
18 the matter has previously been addressed. For the same reason, IEEE does not respond to interpretation  
19 requests. Any person who would like to participate in evaluating comments or in revisions to an IEEE standard  
20 is welcome to join the relevant IEEE working group. You can indicate interest in a working group using the  
21 Interests tab in the Manage Profile & Interests area of the [IEEE SA myProject system](#).<sup>a</sup> An IEEE Account is  
22 needed to access the application.

23 Comments on standards should be submitted using the [Contact Us](#) form.<sup>b</sup>

## 24 Laws and regulations

25 Users of IEEE Standards documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the  
26 provisions of any IEEE Standards document does not constitute compliance to any applicable regulatory  
27 requirements. Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable  
28 regulatory requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not  
29 in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

## 30 Data privacy

31 Users of IEEE Standards documents should evaluate the standards for considerations of data privacy and  
32 data ownership in the context of assessing and using the standards in compliance with applicable laws and  
33 regulations.

## 34 Copyrights

35 IEEE draft and approved standards are copyrighted by IEEE under US and international copyright laws.  
36 They are made available by IEEE and are adopted for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These  
37 include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization,  
38 and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and  
39 adoption by public authorities and private users, neither IEEE nor its licensors waive any rights in copyright  
40 to the documents.

<sup>a</sup> Available at: <https://development.standards.ieee.org/myproject-web/public/view.html#landing>.

<sup>b</sup> Available at: <https://standards.ieee.org/content/ieee-standards/en/about/contact/index.html>.

## 1 Photocopies

2 Subject to payment of the appropriate licensing fees, IEEE will grant users a limited, non-exclusive license  
3 to photocopy portions of any individual standard for company or organizational internal use or individual,  
4 non-commercial use only. To arrange for payment of licensing fees, please contact Copyright Clearance  
5 Center, Customer Service, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA; +1 978 750 8400;  
6 <https://www.copyright.com/>. Permission to photocopy portions of any individual standard for educational  
7 classroom use can also be obtained through the Copyright Clearance Center.

## 8 Updating of IEEE Standards documents

9 Users of IEEE Standards documents should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time  
10 by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments,  
11 corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the  
12 document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect.

13 Every IEEE standard is subjected to review at least every 10 years. When a document is more than 10 years  
14 old and has not undergone a revision process, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of  
15 some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that  
16 they have the latest edition of any IEEE standard.

17 In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended  
18 through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit [IEEE Xplore](#) or [contact IEEE](#).<sup>c</sup> For more  
19 information about the IEEE SA or IEEE's standards development process, visit the IEEE SA Website.

## 20 Errata

21 Errata, if any, for all IEEE standards can be accessed on the [IEEE SA Website](#).<sup>d</sup> Search for standard number  
22 and year of approval to access the web page of the published standard. Errata links are located under the  
23 Additional Resources Details section. Errata are also available in [IEEE Xplore](#). Users are encouraged to  
24 periodically check for errata.

## 25 Patents

26 IEEE Standards are developed in compliance with the [IEEE SA Patent Policy](#).<sup>e</sup>

27 Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this standard may require use of subject matter  
28 covered by patent rights. By publication of this standard, no position is taken by the IEEE with respect to the  
29 existence or validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. If a patent holder or patent applicant has  
30 filed a statement of assurance via an Accepted Letter of Assurance, then the statement is listed on the  
31 IEEE SA Website at <https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/patents.html>. Letters of Assurance may  
32 indicate whether the Submitter is willing or unwilling to grant licenses under patent rights without  
33 compensation or under reasonable rates, with reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of  
34 any unfair discrimination to applicants desiring to obtain such licenses.

35 Essential Patent Claims may exist for which a Letter of Assurance has not been received. The IEEE is not  
36 responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a license may be required, for conducting  
37 inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims, or determining whether any licensing terms or  
38 conditions provided in connection with submission of a Letter of Assurance, if any, or in any licensing  
39 agreements are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Users of this standard are expressly advised that  
40 determination of the validity of any patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their  
41 own responsibility. Further information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.

<sup>c</sup> Available at: <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/browse/standards/collection/ieee>.

<sup>d</sup> Available at: <https://standards.ieee.org/standard/index.html>.

<sup>e</sup> Available at: <https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/materials.html>.

## 1 **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

2 IEEE Standards do not guarantee or ensure safety, security, health, or environmental protection, or ensure  
3 against interference with or from other devices or networks. IEEE Standards development activities consider  
4 research and information presented to the standards development group in developing any safety  
5 recommendations. Other information about safety practices, changes in technology or technology  
6 implementation, or impact by peripheral systems also may be pertinent to safety considerations during  
7 implementation of the standard. Implementers and users of IEEE Standards documents are responsible for  
8 determining and complying with all appropriate safety, security, environmental, health, and interference  
9 protection practices and all applicable laws and regulations.

## 1 Participants

2 <<The following lists will be updated in the usual way prior to publication>>

3 At the time this standard was submitted to the IEEE-SA Standards Board for approval, the IEEE 802.1  
4 Working Group had the following membership:

5 **Glenn Parsons, *Chair***  
6 **Jessy V. Rouyer, *Vice Chair***  
7 **János Farkas, *Chair, Time-Sensitive Networking Task Group***  
8 **Craig Gunther, *Vice Chair, Time-Sensitive Networking Task Group***  
9 **Feng Chen, *Editor***  
10

<<TBA>>

<sup>1</sup> The following members of the individual balloting committee voted on this standard. Balloters may have  
<sup>2</sup> voted for approval, disapproval, or abstention.

<<TBA>>

<sup>3</sup> When the IEEE-SA Standards Board approved this standard on XX Month 20xx, it had the following  
<sup>4</sup> membership:

<sup>5</sup> <<TBA>>

<<TBA>>

<sup>6</sup>  
<sup>7</sup> \*Member Emeritus

## 1 Introduction

This introduction is not part of IEEE Std 802.1Qdd™-20XX, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks— Bridges and Bridged Networks—Amendment: Resource Allocation Protocol.

2 This amendment to IEEE Std 802.1Q-2022 specifies a Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) that uses the  
3 Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP) and supports and provides backwards compatibility with the stream  
4 reservation and quality of service capabilities, controls and protocols specified in IEEE Std 802.1Q.

5 This standard contains state-of-the-art material. The area covered by this standard is undergoing evolution.  
6 Revisions are anticipated within the next few years to clarify existing material, to correct possible errors, and  
7 to incorporate new related material. Information on the current revision state of this and other IEEE 802  
8 standards may be obtained from

9 Secretary, IEEE-SA Standards Board  
10 445 Hoes Lane  
11 Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141  
12 USA

13



## Contents

1.	Overview.....	23
1.3	Introduction.....	23
2.	Normative references.....	24
3.	Definitions .....	25
4.	Abbreviations.....	27
5.	Conformance.....	28
5.4	VLAN Bridge component requirements.....	28
5.4.1	VLAN Bridge component options .....	28
5.4.x	Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) requirements .....	28
5.34	End station requirements—RAP.....	29
6.	Support of the MAC Service .....	30
6.9.4	Regenerating priority .....	30
12.	Bridge management .....	31
12.27	Edge control Protocol (ECP) management.....	31
12.27.1	ECP table entry .....	31
12.35	Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) management .....	32
12.35.1	RAP Participant Table .....	32
12.35.2	RAP Propagator Bridge Table .....	33
12.35.3	RAP Propagator Port Table .....	33
12.35.4	RA Class Bridge Table .....	33
12.35.5	RA Class Port Table .....	34
12.35.6	RA Class Port Pair Table .....	34
12.35.7	RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table .....	35
12.35.8	RAP Redundancy Context Table .....	35
12.35.9	RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table .....	36
12.35.10	RAP Talker Announce Declaration Port Table .....	38
12.35.11	RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table .....	38
12.35.12	RAP Listener Attach Declaration Port Table .....	39
17.	Management Information Base (MIB) .....	40
17.2	Structure of the MIB .....	40
17.2.x	Structure of the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB module .....	40
17.3	MIB module relationships .....	40
17.3.x	Relationship of IEEE8021-ECP-MIB to other MIB modules .....	40
17.4	MIB security considerations .....	40
17.4.x	Security considerations of the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB .....	40
17.7	MIB Modules.....	41
17.7.x	Definitions for the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB module .....	41
43.	Edge Control Protocol (ECP) .....	45
48.	YANG Data Models .....	46
48.2.x	Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) model .....	46

48.5	YANG schema tree definitions.....	48
48.5.x	Schema for the ieee802-dot1q-rap YANG model .....	48
48.6	YANG modules .....	49
48.6.x	The ieee802-dot1q-rap YANG module .....	50
51.	Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP).....	62
51.1	RAP overview .....	62
51.2	Conventions .....	62
51.2.1	State machine diagrams .....	62
51.2.2	Pseudo-code .....	62
51.2.3	Naming of parameters and variables .....	62
51.2.4	Array variables .....	62
51.3	Model of operation.....	63
51.3.1	RAP architecture .....	63
51.3.2	RA class .....	66
51.3.3	RA Advertisement .....	67
51.3.4	Talker Announcement .....	68
51.3.5	Listener Attachment .....	70
51.3.6	Resource allocation constraints .....	73
51.3.7	Stream Rank and reservation importance .....	74
51.3.8	Resource allocation for seamless redundancy .....	74
51.3.9	Relationship of RAP to MSRP .....	77
51.4	Definition of LRP protocol elements.....	79
51.4.1	Value of AppId .....	79
51.4.2	Use of LLDP .....	79
51.4.3	Use of LRP ECP mechanism .....	79
51.4.4	Application Information TLV .....	79
51.4.5	Use of LRP-DS service interface .....	80
51.5	RAP attribute and TLV encoding definitions .....	81
51.5.1	General TLV definition .....	81
51.5.2	RA attribute and TLV encoding .....	82
51.5.3	Talker Announce attribute and TLV encoding .....	84
51.5.4	Listener Attach attribute and TLV encoding .....	90
51.6	RAP Endpoint .....	92
51.6.1	RAP Endpoint overview .....	92
51.6.2	RAP Endpoint Service Interface (RESI) .....	92
51.6.3	RAP Endpoint procedures .....	95
51.7	RAP Participant .....	99
51.7.1	RAP Participant overview .....	99
51.7.2	RAP Participant Service Interface (RPSI) .....	99
51.7.3	RAP Participant state machine diagrams .....	100
51.7.4	RAP Participant state machine variables .....	100
51.7.5	RAP Participant state machine procedures .....	104
51.8	RAP Propagator .....	109
51.8.1	RAP Propagator overview .....	109
51.8.2	RAP Propagator state machine diagrams .....	109
51.8.3	RAP Propagator state machine events .....	115
51.8.4	RAP Propagator state machine variables .....	116
51.8.5	RAP Propagator state machine procedures .....	120

Annex A

1	(normative) PICS proforma—Bridge implementations.....	139
2		
3	Annex B	
4	(normative) PICS proforma—End station implementations .....	141
5		
6	Annex D	
7	(normative) IEEE 802.1 Organizationally Specific TLVs.....	143
8		
9	Annex Y	
10	(informative) Resource allocation examples .....	144
11		
12	Annex Z	
13	(informative) Commentary .....	155
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

## Figures

Figure 48-1	RAP model .....	47
Figure 51-1	RAP architecture using ECP .....	65
Figure 51-2	RAP architecture using TCP .....	65
Figure 51-3	Examples of RA class domains and domain boundary ports .....	67
Figure 51-4	Value of Application Information TLV .....	79
Figure 51-5	General TLV format .....	81
Figure 51-6	Value of RA attribute TLV .....	82
Figure 51-7	Value of RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV .....	82
Figure 51-8	Value of Redundancy Context sub-TLV .....	83
Figure 51-9	Value of Talker Announce attribute TLV .....	84
Figure 51-10	Value of Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV .....	85
Figure 51-11	Value of Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV .....	85
Figure 51-12	Value of MSRP TSpec sub-TLV .....	86
Figure 51-13	Value of Redundancy Control sub-TLV .....	87
Figure 51-14	Value of VLAN Context Information sub-TLV .....	87
Figure 51-15	Value of Failure Information sub-TLV .....	88
Figure 51-16	Value of Organizationally Defined sub-TLV .....	89
Figure 51-17	Value of Listener Attach attribute TLV .....	90
Figure 51-18	Value of VLAN Context Status sub-TLV .....	91
Figure 51-19	RAP Participant state machine diagram .....	101
Figure 51-20	RAP Propagator state machine diagram .....	109
Figure 51-21	Initialization and handling of RA registrations in a RAP Propagator .....	110
Figure 51-22	Handling of Talker Announce registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator ..	111
Figure 51-23	Handling of Listener Attach registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator ....	112
Figure 51-24	Handling of MAC address registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator .....	113
Figure 51-25	Handling of Port status changes and VLAN topology changes in a RAP Propagator...	114
Figure 51-26	Handling of resource availability changes in a RAP Propagator .....	115
Figure Y-1	Single-path stream example: topology and VLAN configuration .....	144
Figure Y-2	Single-path stream example: Talker Announcement .....	145
Figure Y-3	Single-path stream example: Listener Attachment .....	145
Figure Y-4	Single-path stream example: established stream .....	146
Figure Y-5	Multi-path stream example 1: topology and VLAN configuration .....	146
Figure Y-6	Multi-path stream example 1: Talker Announcement .....	147
Figure Y-7	Multi-path stream example 1: Listener Attachment .....	147
Figure Y-8	Multi-path stream example 1: established stream .....	148
Figure Y-9	Multi-path stream example 2: topology and VLAN configuration .....	148
Figure Y-10	Multi-path stream example 2: Talker Announcement .....	149
Figure Y-11	Multi-path stream example 2: Listener Attachment .....	150
Figure Y-12	Multi-path stream example 2: established stream .....	150
Figure Y-13	Multi-path stream example 3: topology and VLAN configuration .....	151
Figure Y-14	Multi-path stream example 3: Talker Announcement .....	151
Figure Y-15	Multi-path stream example 3: Listener Attachment .....	152
Figure Y-16	Multi-path stream example 3: established stream .....	152
Figure Y-17	Example Talker Announce status and failure information .....	153
Figure Y-18	Example Listener Attach status and Path status .....	153
Figure Y-19	Example partially established Compound Stream .....	154

## Tables

Table 12-31	ECP table entry .....	31
Table 12-42	RAP Participant Table .....	32
Table 12-43	RAP Propagator Bridge Table .....	33
Table 12-44	RAP Propagator Port Table .....	33
Table 12-46	RA Class Port Table row elements .....	34
Table 12-45	RA Class Bridge Table row elements .....	34
Table 12-48	RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table row elements .....	35
Table 12-49	RAP Redundancy Context Table row elements .....	35
Table 12-47	RA Class Port Pair Table row elements .....	35
Table 12-50	RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table row elements .....	36
Table 12-51	RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table row elements .....	38
Table 17-52	IEEE8021-ECP-MIB structure .....	40
Table 51-1	Naming conventions for RAP parameters and variables .....	63
Table 51-2	RAP System classes .....	64
Table 51-3	IEEE 802.1 RA class templates .....	67
Table 51-4	FRER functions and operations in FRER-capable stations .....	75
Table 51-5	RAP/MSRP differences .....	78
Table 51-6	The AppId value for RAP .....	79
Table 51-7	LRP-DS service primitives used by RAP .....	80
Table 51-8	RAP TLV and sub-TLV Type field and Length field values .....	81
Table 51-9	RAP Failure Codes .....	89
Table 51-10	RAP Endpoint Service Interface primitives .....	92
Table 51-11	RAP Participant Service Interface primitives .....	99
Table 51-12	Input parameter values for Portal Creation .....	106
Table 51-13	Attribute identification parameters in a RAP Participant .....	107

# IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks— Bridges and Bridged Networks Amendment: Resource Allocation Protocol

[This amendment is based on IEEE Std 802.1Q™-2022 as amended by IEEE Std 802.1Qcz™-2023, IEEE Std 802.1Qcw™-2023 and IEEE Std 802.1Qcj™-2023.]

NOTE—The editing instructions contained in this amendment define how to merge the material contained here into the base document and its other amendments to form the new comprehensive standard.

Editing instructions are shown in ***bold italic***. Four editing instructions are used: change, delete, insert, and replace. ***Change*** is used to make corrections in existing text or tables. The editing instruction specifies the location of the change and describes what is being changed either by using ~~striketrough~~ (to remove old material) and underscore (to add new material). ***Delete*** removes existing material. ***Insert*** adds new material without disturbing the existing material. Insertions may require renumbering. If so, renumbering instructions are given in the editing instruction. ***Replace*** is used to make changes in figures or equations by removing the existing figure or equation and replacing it with a new one. Editing instructions, change markings, and this NOTE will not be carried over into future editions because the changes will be incorporated into the base standard.

## 1. Overview

### 1.3 Introduction

***Insert the following text at the end of subclause 1.3:***

This standard specifies protocols, procedures, and managed objects for a Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) that uses the Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP), as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS, and supports and provides backwards compatibility with the stream reservation and quality of service capabilities, controls and protocols specified in IEEE Std 802.1Q. RAP provides support for accurate latency calculation and reporting, can use redundant paths established by other protocols, and is not limited to bridged networks.

## 2. Normative references

*Insert the following reference in alphanumeric order:*

IEEE Std 802.1CS™, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Link-local Registration Protocol.



### 3. Definitions

*Insert the following text after “-station”:*

This standard makes use of the terms defined in IEEE Std 802.1CS:

- Controlled system
- Native system
- Portal
- Proxy system
- record
- target port
- local target port
- neighbor target port

This standard makes use of the terms defined in IEEE Std 802.1CB:

- Compound Stream
- Member Stream

*Insert the following definitions in alphabetic order, renumbering as appropriate:*

<< Editor's note: The temporal numbering of the items defined in this clause uses continuous numbers starting from 3.x.1, just for ease of reference within the current draft. >>

**3.1 FRER-capable RAP Bridge:** A RAP Native or RAP Controlled Bridge supporting the Stream identification function and the FRER functions of IEEE Std 802.1CB.

**3.2 FRER-capable RAP Listener:** A RAP Native or RAP Controlled end station acting as a Listener and supporting the Stream identification function and the FRER functions of IEEE Std 802.1CB.

**3.3 FRER-capable RAP Talker:** A RAP Native or RAP Controlled end station acting as a Talker and supporting the Stream identification function and the FRER functions of IEEE Std 802.1CB.

**3.4 resource allocation (RA) class:** A priority of a traffic class or a set of traffic classes whose bandwidth and queue resources are reserved by the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) for time-sensitive streams.

**3.5 Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP):** A protocol providing resource reservation for transmission of time-sensitive streams.

**3.6 RAP Bridge Proxy:** A RAP Proxy for Bridges.

**3.7 RAP Controlled Bridge:** A Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) Bridge operating as a Controlled system from a RAP Proxy.

**3.8 RAP Controlled end station:** An end station operating as a Controlled system from a RAP Proxy.

**3.9 RAP Controlled station:** A RAP Controlled end station or a RAP Controlled Bridge.

**3.10 RAP End instance:** A RAP instance for an end station.

**3.11 RAP Endpoint:** The component of a RAP End Instance that is responsible for generation and processing of RAP attributes for an end station.

1 **3.12 RAP End Station Proxy:** A RAP Proxy for end stations.  
2

3 **3.13 RAP instance:** An application instance of the Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP) that provides  
4 RAP functionality for an end station or Bridge.  
5

6 **3.14 RAP Native Bridge:** A Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) Bridge operating as a Native system  
7 using the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP).  
8

9 **3.15 RAP Native end station:** An end station operating as a Native system using the Resource Allocation  
10 Protocol (RAP).  
11

12 **3.16 RAP Native station:** A RAP Native Bridge or a RAP Native end station.  
13

14 **3.17 RAP Participant:** The component of a RAP End Instance or RAP Relay Instance that provides per-  
15 Port attribute declaration and registration services to the RAP Endpoint or the RAP Propagator, respectively,  
16 and uses the services provide by the underly LRP.  
17

18 **3.18 RAP Propagator:** The component of a RAP Relay Instance that is responsible for generation,  
19 processing and propagation of RAP attributes for a Bridge.  
20

21 **3.19 RAP Proxy:** A Proxy system using the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP).  
22

23 **3.20 RAP Relay instance:** A RAP instance for a Bridge.  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

## 4. Abbreviations

*Insert the following abbreviations in alphabetic order:*

FRER	IEEE Std 802.1CB Frame Replication and Elimination for Reliability
LRP	IEEE Std 802.1CS Link-local Registration Protocol
RA	Resource Allocation
RAP	Resource Allocation Protocol
RESI	RAP Endpoint Service Interface (51.6.2)
RPSI	RAP Participant Service Interface (51.7.2)
RTID	Resource Allocation Class Template Identifier

## 5. Conformance

### 5.4 VLAN Bridge component requirements

#### 5.4.1 VLAN Bridge component options

*Insert the following item at the end of the letter list in 5.4.1:*

- a) Support Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP), as specified in Clause 51.

*Insert the following new subclause at the end of 5.4 using the next available subclause number:*

#### 5.4.x Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) requirements

*Insert the following new subclause at the end of Clause 5 using the next available subclause number:*

A RAP Native Bridge implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- a) Conform to the Native relay system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- b) Support the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- c) Support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5.
- d) Support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7.
- e) Support the RAP Propagator state machine as specified in 51.8.
- f) Support the management entities for RAP as specified in 12.35.
- g) Support the management entities for ECP as specified in 12.27.

A RAP Native Bridge implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP may:

- h) Conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LLDP TLVs.
- i) Support the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- j) Support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4.
- k) Support the Per-Portal managed objects as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.

A RAP Controlled Bridge implementation, that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- l) Conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LRP TCP Discovery TLV.
- m) Support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4.
- n) Support the LRP LLDP TLV managed objects as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.

A RAP Bridge Proxy implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- o) Conform to the Proxy system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- p) Support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5.
- q) Support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7.
- r) Support the RAP Propagator state machine as specified in 51.8.
- s) Support the management entities for RAP as specified in 12.35.

A FRER-capable RAP Bridge implementation, either as a RAP Native Bridge or RAP Controlled Bridge, that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- t) Conform to the FRER C-component required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB.
- u) Support Active Destination MAC and VLAN Stream identification functions as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CB.

### 5.34 End station requirements—RAP

A RAP Native end station implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- a) Conform to the Native end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- b) Support both the Applicant state machines and the Registrar state machines as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- c) Support the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- d) Support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5.
- e) Support RESI and the RAP Endpoint procedures as specified in 51.6.
- f) Support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7.

A RAP Native end station implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP may:

- g) Conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LLDP TLVs.
- h) Support the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- i) Support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4.

A RAP Controlled end station implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- j) Conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LRP TCP Discovery TLV.
- k) Support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4.

A RAP End Station Proxy implementation that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- l) Conform to the Proxy system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS.
- m) Support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5.
- n) Support RESI and the RAP Endpoint procedures as specified in 51.6.
- o) Support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7.

A FRER-capable RAP Talker implementation, either as a RAP Native end station or RAP Controlled end station, that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- p) Conform to the Talker end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB.

A FRER-capable RAP Listener implementation, either as a RAP Native end station or RAP Controlled end station, that conforms to the provisions of this standard for RAP shall:

- q) Conform to the Listener end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB.

## 6. Support of the MAC Service

### 6.9.4 Regenerating priority

*Insert the following text at the end of 6.9.4:*

For Bridges that supports RAP, an *RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table (12.35.7)* is maintained for each reception Port. This table contains an entry for each received priority value that is associated with an RA class (51.3.2) supported by the Bridge, and specifies the priority overriding value to be used as the regenerated priority, in preference to the value in the Priority Regeneration table, when the domainBoundaryStatus parameter [item c) in 51.8.4.8] associated with that RA class on that Port has the value TRUE. Any priority overriding value contained in such a table shall not be associated with any RA class supported by the Bridge.

## 12. Bridge management

### 12.27 Edge control Protocol (ECP) management

*Change 12.27.1, including Table 12-31, as follows:*

#### 12.27.1 ECP table entry

The management operations that can be performed on the ECP table entry managed object is as follows:

- a) Read ECP table entry
- b) [Update ECP table entry](#)

ECP table entries (Table 12-31) are created or deleted implicitly as a result of the creation or deletion of other port objects.

**Table 12-31—ECP table entry**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
ecpComponentID	ComponentID	R	BE	12.4.1.5
ecpPortNumber	Port Number	R	BE	12.4.2
ecpOperAckTimerInit	timer exp	R	BE	D.2.12, <del>43.3.7.4</del> <a href="#">43.3.6.2</a>
ecpOperMaxRetries	unsigned [0...7]	R	BE	D.2.12, 43.3.7.4
ecpTxFrameCount	counter	R	BE	Clause 43
ecpTxRetryCount	counter	R	BE	Clause 43
ecpTxFailures	counter	R	BE	Clause 43
ecpRxFrameCount	counter	R	BE	Clause 43
<a href="#">ecpProposedR</a>	<a href="#">unsigned [0...7]</a>	<a href="#">RW</a>	<a href="#">BE</a>	<a href="#">Clause 43</a>
<a href="#">ecpProposedRTE</a>	<a href="#">timer exp</a>	<a href="#">RW</a>	<a href="#">BE</a>	<a href="#">Clause 43</a>
<a href="#">ecpDestinationAddress</a>	<a href="#">MAC Address</a>	<a href="#">RW</a>	<a href="#">BE</a>	<a href="#">Clause 43</a>

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for an EVB Bridge system; E = required for an EVB station system.

*Insert the following subclause 12.35 at the end of Clause 12:*

## 12.35 Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) management

The Bridge enhancements for support of RAP are defined in Clause 51.

This managed resource comprises the following objects:

- a) RAP Participant Table in 12.35.1.
- b) RAP Propagator Bridge Table in 12.35.2.
- c) RAP Propagator Port Table in 12.35.3.
- d) RA Class Bridge Table in 12.35.4.
- e) RA Class Port Table in 12.35.5.
- f) RA Class Port Pair Table in 12.35.6.
- g) RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table in 12.35.7.
- h) RAP Redundancy Context Table in 12.35.8.
- i) RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table in 12.35.9.
- j) RAP Talker Announce Declaration Port Table in 12.35.10.
- k) RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table in 12.35.11.
- l) RAP Listener Attach Declaration Port Table in 12.35.12.

### 12.35.1 RAP Participant Table

There is one RAP Participant Table per Port of an end station or Bridge component. The table contains a set of parameters for a RAP Participant associated with a Port, as detailed in Table 12-42.

**Table 12-42—RAP Participant Table**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
participantEnabled	Boolean	RW	BE	51.7.4.2
neighborDiscoveryMode	Enumerated	RW	BE	51.7.4.3
helloTime	integer	RW	BE	51.7.4.4
completeListTimerReset	integer	RW	BE	51.7.4.5
exploreHelloRecvEnabled	Boolean	RW	BE	51.7.4.6
localTargetPort	TargetPort	RW	BE	51.7.4.7.1 51.7.4.7.2
staticNeighborTargetPort	TargetPort	RW	BE	51.7.4.7.1 51.7.4.7.3
lldpNeighborTargetPort	TargetPort	R	BE	51.7.4.7.1 51.7.4.7.4
neighborMismatch	Boolean	R	BE	51.7.4.8
portalConnected	Boolean	R	BE	51.7.4.12

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP; E = required for end station support of RAP.



### 12.35.2 RAP Propagator Bridge Table

There is one RAP Propagator Bridge Table per Bridge component. The table contains a set of parameters associated with the operation of a RAP Propagator (51.8) for the entire Bridge, as detailed in Table 12-43.

**Table 12-43—RAP Propagator Bridge Table**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
frerCapable	Boolean	R	B	51.8.4.11
maxProcessingDelay	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.12
minProcessingDelay	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.13

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.3 RAP Propagator Port Table

There is one RAP Propagator Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. The table contains a set of parameters associated with the operation of a RAP Propagator (51.8) for a Bridge Port, as detailed in Table 12-44.

**Table 12-44—RAP Propagator Port Table**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
streamDaPruningEnabled	Boolean	RW	B	51.8.4.7 b)
maxInterferingFrameSize	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.7 e)
maxPropagationDelay	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.7 g)
minPropagationDelay	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.7 h)
redundancyContextConsistent	Boolean	R	B	51.8.4.7 i)

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.4 RA Class Bridge Table

There is one RA Class Bridge Table per Bridge component. Each table row contains a set of parameters that defines a single RA class (51.3.2), as detailed in Table 12-45.

**Table 12-45—RA Class Bridge Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
raClassId	unsigned integer [0..255]	RW	B	51.3.2.1
raClassPriority	unsigned integer [0..7]	RW	B	51.3.2.2
rtid	integer	RW	B	51.3.2.3
templatedDefinedData	octet string	RW	B	51.5.2.2.6

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.5 RA Class Port Table

There is one RA Class Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row corresponds to an RA class configured in the RA Class Bridge Table (12.35.4) and contains a set of parameters associated with a Bridge Port, as detailed in Table 12-46.

**Table 12-46—RA Class Port Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
raClassId	unsigned integer [0..255]	RW	B	51.8.4.8 b)
domainBoundaryStatus	Boolean	R	B	51.8.4.8 c)
maxStreamFrameSize	unsigned integer	RW	B	51.8.4.8 d)
minStreamFrameSize	unsigned integer	RW	B	51.8.4.8 e)
maxBandwidth	unsigned integer	RW	B	51.8.4.8 f)
allocatedBandwidth	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.8 g)
maxLastHopLatency	unsigned integer	RW	B	51.8.4.8 h)

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.6 RA Class Port Pair Table

There is one RA Class Port Pair Table per reception transmission Port pair of a Bridge component. Each table row corresponds to an RA class configured in the RA Class Bridge Table (12.35.4) and contains a set of parameters associated with a reception Port and a transmission Port, as detailed in Table 12-47.

**Table 12-47—RA Class Port Pair Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
receptionPort	Port Number	RW	B	51.8.4.9 a)
transmissionPort	Port Number	RW	B	51.8.4.9 b)
raClassId	unsigned integer [0..255]	RW	B	51.8.4.9 c)
maxHopLatency	unsigned integer	RW	B	51.8.4.9 d)

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.7 RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table

There is one RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row contains a set of parameters for a received priority value that is associated with an RA class configured in the RA Class Bridge Table (12.35.4), as detailed in Table 12-48.

**Table 12-48—RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
receivedPriority	unsigned integer [0..7]	RW	B	6.9.4
regeneratedPriority	unsigned integer [0..7]	RW	B	6.9.4

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.8 RAP Redundancy Context Table

There is one RAP Redundancy Context Table per Bridge component. Each table row contains a set of parameters associated with a Redundancy Context (51.3.8.2) supported by the Bridge, as detailed in Table 12-49.

**Table 12-49—RAP Redundancy Context Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
redundancyContextId	unsigned integer [1..4094]	RW	B	51.3.8.2, 51.8.4.10
vlanContextList	a list of unsigned integer [1..4094]	RW	B	51.3.8.2, 51.8.4.10

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

## 12.35.9 RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table

There is one RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row in the table associated with a Port corresponds to a registration of the Talker Announce attribute (51.5.3) on that Port, and contains a set of parameters as detailed in Table 12-50. Rows in the table are created, modified and deleted dynamically in the operation of resource allocation.

**Table 12-50—RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
streamId	octet string(size(8))	R	B	51.5.3.1
streamRank	unsigned integer [0..1]	R	B	51.5.3.2
accumulatedMaxLatency	unsigned integer	R	B	51.5.3.3
accumulatedMinLatency	unsigned integer	R	B	51.5.3.4
destinationMacAddress	MAC address	R	B	51.5.3.5.1
priority	unsigned integer [0..7]	R	B	51.5.3.5.2
vid	unsigned integer [1..4094]	R	B	51.5.3.5.3
talkerTokenBucketTSpec	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.1
talkerTokenBucketTSpecValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.2
talkerMsrpTSpec	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.3
talkerMsrpTSpecValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.4
networkTSpec	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.5
networkTSpecValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.6
redundancyControl	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.7
redundancyControlValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.8
failureInfo	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.9
failureInfoValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.10
orgDefinedInfo	Boolean	R	B	12.35.9.11
orgDefinedInfoValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.9.12
ingressFailureCode	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.1 e)

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP.

### 12.35.9.1 talkerTokenBucketTSpec

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) is contained in the TalkerTSpec field (51.5.3.8) of the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.9.2 talkerTokenBucketTSpecValue

When talkerTokenBucketTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) contained in the TalkerTSpec field (51.5.3.8) of the Talker Announce attribute.

When talkerTokenBucketTSpec is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

### 12.35.9.3 talkerMsrpTSpec

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a MSRP TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.7) is contained in the TalkerTSpec field (51.5.3.8) of the Talker Announce attribute.

### 12.35.9.4 talkerMsrpTSpecValue

When talkerMsrpTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a MSRP TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.7) contained in the TalkerTSpec field (51.5.3.8) of the Talker Announce attribute.

When talkerMsrpTSpec is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

### 12.35.9.5 networkTSpec

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) is contained in the NetworkTSpec field (51.5.3.9) of the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.9.6 networkTSpecValue

When networkTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) contained in the NetworkTSpec field (51.5.3.9) of the Talker Announce attribute.

When networkTSpec is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

### 12.35.9.7 redundancyControl

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10) is contained in the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.9.8 redundancyControlValue

When redundancyControl is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10) contained in the Talker Announce attribute.

When redundancyControl is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

### 12.35.9.9 failureInfo

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) is contained in the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.9.10 failureInfoValue

When failureInfo is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) contained in the Talker Announce attribute.

When failureInfo is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

### 12.35.9.11 orgDefinedInfo

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an Organizationally Defined sub-TLV (51.5.3.13) is contained in the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.9.12 orgDefinedInfoValue

When orgDefinedInfo is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of an Organizationally Defined sub-TLV (51.5.3.13) contained in the Talker Announce attribute.

When orgDefinedInfo is FALSE, this parameter returns the empty octet string.

## 12.35.10 RAP Talker Announce Declaration Port Table

There is one RAP Talker Announce Declaration Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds to a declaration of the Talker Announce attribute (51.5.3) on that Port, and contains the same set of parameters as specified in Table 12-50, except the ingressFailureCode parameter. Rows in the table are created, modified and deleted dynamically in the operation of resource allocation by RAP.

## 12.35.11 RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table

There is one RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds to a registration of the Listener Attach attribute (51.5.4) on that Port and contains a set of parameters as detailed in Table 12-51. Rows in the table are created, modified and deleted dynamically in the operation of resource allocation by RAP.

**Table 12-51—RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table row elements**

Name	Data type	Operations supported <sup>a</sup>	Conformance <sup>b</sup>	References
streamId	octet string(size(8))	R	B	51.5.4.1
vid	unsigned integer [1..4094]	R	B	51.5.4.2
listenerAttachStatus	Enumerated	R	B	51.5.4.3
vlanContextStatus	Boolean	R	B	12.35.11.1
vlanContextStatusValue	octet string	R	B	12.35.11.2
reservationAge	unsigned integer	R	B	51.8.4.3 e)

<sup>a</sup> R = read only access; RW = Read/Write access.

<sup>b</sup> B = required for Bridge or Bridge component support of RAP; e = optional for end station support of RAP.

### 12.35.11.1 vlanContextStatus

This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4) is contained in the Listener Attach attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

### 12.35.11.2 vlanContextStatusValue

When vlanContextStatus is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4) contained in the Listener Attach attribute.

### 12.35.12 RAP Listener Attach Declaration Port Table

There is one RAP Listener Attach Declaration Port Table per Port of a Bridge component. Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds to a declaration of the Listener Attach attribute (51.5.4) on that Port and contains the same set of parameters as specified in Table 12-51 except the reservationAge parameter. Rows in the table are created, modified and deleted dynamically in the operation of resource allocation by RAP.

## 17. Management Information Base (MIB)

### 17.2 Structure of the MIB

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 17.2 using the next available subclause number:*

#### 17.2.x Structure of the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB module

The IEEE8021-ECP-MIB module defines managed objects for management of Edge Control Protocol (12.27.1).

**Table 17-52—IEEE8021-ECP-MIB structure**

IEEE8021-ECP-MIB table/object	Reference
ieee8021BridgeEcpTable	12.27.1
ieee8021BridgeEcpIfIndex	ecpPortNumber, 12.4.2
ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp	ecpProposedRTE, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpOperAckTimerInitExp	ecpOperAckTimerInit, 43.3.6.2
ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminMaxRetries	ecpProposedR, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpOperMaxRetries	ecpOperMaxRetries, 43.3.7.4
ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFrameCount	ecpTxFrameCount, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpTxRetryCount	ecpTxRetryCount, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFailures	ecpTxFailures, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpRxFrameCount	ecpRxFrameCount, Clause 43
ieee8021BridgeEcpDestMacAddress	ecpDestinationAddress, Clause 43

### 17.3 MIB module relationships

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 17.3 using the next available subclause number:*

#### 17.3.x Relationship of IEEE8021-ECP-MIB to other MIB modules

<< Editor's note: text contribution is required for this subclause. >>

### 17.4 MIB security considerations

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 17.4 using the next available subclause number:*

#### 17.4.x Security considerations of the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB

<< Editor's note: text contribution is required for this subclause. >>



## 17.7 MIB Modules

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 17.7 using the next available subclause number:*

### 17.7.x Definitions for the IEEE8021-ECP-MIB module

```
IEEE8021-ECP-MIB DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN

-- =====
-- IEEE 802.1Q MIB Edge Control Protocol
-- =====

IMPORTS
    MODULE-IDENTITY, OBJECT-TYPE,
    Counter32, Unsigned32
    FROM SNMPv2-SMI
    MacAddress
    FROM SNMPv2-TC
    ieee802dot1mibs
    FROM IEEE8021-TC-MIB
    InterfaceIndexOrZero
    FROM IF-MIB
    MODULE-COMPLIANCE, OBJECT-GROUP
    FROM SNMPv2-CONF;

ieee8021BridgeEcpMib MODULE-IDENTITY
    LAST-UPDATED "202209130824Z" -- September 13, 2022
    ORGANIZATION "IEEE 802.1 Working Group"
    CONTACT-INFO
        " WG-URL:    http://www.ieee802.org/1/
          WG-EMail:  stds-802-1-l@ieee.org
          Contact:   IEEE 802.1 Working Group Chair
          Postal:    C/O IEEE 802.1 Working Group
                   IEEE Standards Association
                   445 Hoes Lane
                   Piscataway, NJ 08854
                   USA
          E-mail:    stds-802-1-chairs@ieee.org"
    DESCRIPTION
        "The ECP MIB module for managing devices that support
        the Edge Control Protocol.

        Unless otherwise indicated, the references in this MIB
        module are to IEEE Std 802.1Q-2022.

        Copyright (C) IEEE (2022).

        This version of this MIB module is part of IEEE Std 802.1Q;
        see that standard for full legal notices."

    REVISION "202209130824Z" -- September 13, 2022
    DESCRIPTION
        "Initial version not yet published."

    ::= { ieee802dot1mibs 999 } -- MUST BE SET TO CORRECT VALUE

-- =====
-- subtrees in the ECP MIB
-- =====

ieee8021BridgeEcpObjects
    OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpMib 1 }
```

```
1  ieee8021BridgeEcpConformance
2      OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpMib 2 }
3
4  -- =====
5  -- Edge Control Protocol Table
6  -- =====
7
8  ieee8021BridgeEcpTable OBJECT-TYPE
9      SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF Ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry
10     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
11     STATUS current
12     DESCRIPTION
13         "A table that contains configuration information for
14         the Edge Control Protocol (ECP)."
```

REFERENCE "12.26.4.2"

```
15     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpObjects 1 }
16
17 ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry OBJECT-TYPE
18     SYNTAX Ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry
19     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
20     STATUS current
21     DESCRIPTION
22         "A list of objects containing information for the Edge Control
23         Protocol (ECP)."
```

INDEX { ieee8021BridgeEcpIfIndex }

```
24     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpTable 1 }
25
26 Ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry ::=
27     SEQUENCE {
28         ieee8021BridgeEcpIfIndex      InterfaceIndexOrZero,
29         ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp Unsigned32,
30         ieee8021BridgeEcpOperAckTimerInitExp Unsigned32,
31         ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminMaxRetries Unsigned32,
32         ieee8021BridgeEcpOperMaxRetries Unsigned32,
33         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFrameCount Counter32,
34         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxRetryCount Counter32,
35         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFailures Counter32,
36         ieee8021BridgeEcpRxFrameCount Counter32,
37         ieee8021BridgeEcpDestMacAddress MacAddress
38     }
39
40 ieee8021BridgeEcpIfIndex OBJECT-TYPE
41     SYNTAX InterfaceIndexOrZero
42     MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
43     STATUS current
44     DESCRIPTION "Identifies the ifIndex of the interface to
45         which this table entry applies. A value of
46         0 can be used if the interface table is not
47         supported and the system has only one
48         interface."
```

::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 1 }

```
49
50 ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp OBJECT-TYPE
51     SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..31)
52     MAX-ACCESS read-write
53     STATUS current
54     DESCRIPTION "The operator-desired value used to initialize ackTimer
55         (43.3.6.1).
56         A value x for ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp indicates a
57         an ackTimer of (10 microseconds) * (2**x). Thus, a value of 0
58         indicates 10 microseconds, and a value of 3 indicates 80."
```

DEFVAL { 14 }

```
59     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 2 }
60
61 ieee8021BridgeEcpOperAckTimerInitExp OBJECT-TYPE
```

```
1      SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..31)
2      MAX-ACCESS read-only
3      STATUS current
4      DESCRIPTION "The initial value used to initialize ackTimer
5          (43.3.6.1). This is the same value reported in
6          ieee8021BridgeEvpEcpOperAckTimerInitExp in IEEE8021-EVB-MIB.
7          It is the maximum of the EVB TLV's RTE values (D.2.12.6) and
8          ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp.
9          A value x for ieee8021BridgeEcpOperAckTimerInitExp indicates a
10         an ackTimer of (10 microseconds) * (2**x). Thus, a value of 0
11         indicates 10 microseconds, and a value of 3 indicates 80."
12     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 3 }
13
14     ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminMaxRetries OBJECT-TYPE
15         SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..7)
16         MAX-ACCESS read-write
17         STATUS current
18         DESCRIPTION "This operator-desired value for the maximum number
19             of times that the ECP transmit state machine will
20             retry a transmission if no ACK is received."
21         DEFVAL { 3 }
22     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 4 }
23
24     ieee8021BridgeEcpOperMaxRetries OBJECT-TYPE
25         SYNTAX Unsigned32 (0..7)
26         MAX-ACCESS read-only
27         STATUS current
28         DESCRIPTION "This integer variable reports the maximum number
29             of times that the ECP transmit state machine will
30             retry a transmission if no ACK is received. It is
31             the maximum of the EVB TLV's R values (D.2.12.5)
32             and ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminMaxRetries."
33     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 5 }
34
35     ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFrameCount OBJECT-TYPE
36         SYNTAX Counter32
37         MAX-ACCESS read-only
38         STATUS current
39         DESCRIPTION "The EcpTxFrameCount is the number of ECP frames
40             transmitted since ECP was instantiated."
41     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 6 }
42
43     ieee8021BridgeEcpTxRetryCount OBJECT-TYPE
44         SYNTAX Counter32
45         MAX-ACCESS read-only
46         STATUS current
47         DESCRIPTION "The EcpTxRetryCount is the number of times
48             ECP re-tried transmission since ECP was
49             instantiated."
50     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 7 }
51
52     ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFailures OBJECT-TYPE
53         SYNTAX Counter32
54         MAX-ACCESS read-only
55         STATUS current
56         DESCRIPTION "The EcpTxFailures is the number of times ECP
57             failed to successfully deliver a frame since ECP
58             was instantiated."
59     ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 8 }
60
61     ieee8021BridgeEcpRxFrameCount OBJECT-TYPE
62         SYNTAX Counter32
63         MAX-ACCESS read-only
64         STATUS current
65         DESCRIPTION "The EcpRxFrameCount is the number
```

```
1         of frames received since ECP was instantiated."
2 ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 9 }
3
4 ieee8021BridgeEcpDestMacAddress OBJECT-TYPE
5     SYNTAX MacAddress
6     MAX-ACCESS read-write
7     STATUS current
8     DESCRIPTION "The destination MAC address to be used for
9                 ECP frames. Default value is the Nearest Customer
10                Bridge address from Table 8-1."
11     DEFVAL { "0180c20000" }
12 ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpEntry 10 }
13
14 -- =====
15 -- Conformance Information
16 -- =====
17
18 ieee8021BridgeEcpGroups
19     OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpConformance 1 }
20 ieee8021BridgeEcpCompliances
21     OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpConformance 2 }
22
23 -- =====
24 -- Units of conformance
25 -- =====
26
27 ieee8021BridgeEcpGroup OBJECT-GROUP
28     OBJECTS {
29         ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminAckTimerInitExp,
30         ieee8021BridgeEcpOperAckTimerInitExp,
31         ieee8021BridgeEcpAdminMaxRetries,
32         ieee8021BridgeEcpOperMaxRetries,
33         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFrameCount,
34         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxRetryCount,
35         ieee8021BridgeEcpTxFailures,
36         ieee8021BridgeEcpRxFrameCount,
37         ieee8021BridgeEcpDestMacAddress
38     }
39     STATUS current
40     DESCRIPTION
41         "The collection of objects used to represent the ECP
42         management objects."
43 ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpGroups 1 }
44
45 ieee8021BridgeEcpCompliance MODULE-COMPLIANCE
46     STATUS current
47     DESCRIPTION
48         "The compliance statement for devices supporting
49         the Edge Control Protocol."
50
51 MODULE IF-MIB -- The interfaces MIB, RFC 2863
52     MANDATORY-GROUPS {
53         ifGeneralInformationGroup
54     }
55
56 MODULE
57     MANDATORY-GROUPS {
58         ieee8021BridgeEcpGroup
59     }
60
61 ::= { ieee8021BridgeEcpCompliances 1 }
62
63 END
```

## 43. Edge Control Protocol (ECP)

<< Editor's note: All the changes in Clause 43 are made exclusively for maintenance request #0248, as agreed in the comment resolution #60 for P802.1Qdd/D0.6. >>

*Change the text in 43.3.6.1 as follows:*

### 43.3.6.1 ackTimer

The ackTimer is used to determine how long the transmit state machine will wait for an acknowledgment PDU to be received before it either retries a transmission or aborts a transmission due to too many retries. This timer is initialized using the value of ackTimerInit ~~determined as stated in D.2.12.6.~~

*Insert the following subclause after 43.3.6.1:*

### 43.3.6.2 ackTimerInit

This parameter is used to initialize the ackTimer variable. It is set either by a three way negotiation between the values of the ecpProposedRTE object of the ECP management database and the local and remote EVB LLDP TLV's RTE value (D.2.12.6), or the ecpProposedRTE object of the ECP management database if EVB is not present.

*Change the text in 43.3.7.4 as follows:*

### 43.3.7.4 maxRetries

This integer variable defines the maximum number of times that the ECP transmit state machine will retry a transmission if no ACK is received. The default value of maxRetries is 3; ~~this variable can be changed by management as documented in 12.26.2. The value is derived from ecpOperMaxRetries (Table 12-31).~~ The ECP variable maxRetries is set by a three way negotiation between the values of the ecpProposedR object of the ECP management database and the local and remote EVB LLDP TLV's R value (D.2.12.6), or the ecpProposedR object of the ECP management database if EVB is not present.

## 48. YANG Data Models

*Insert the following text at the end of Clause 48:*

- A Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) model that augments the VLAN Bridge components model.

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 48.2 using the next available subclause number:*

### 48.2.x Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) model

The RAP model augments the VLAN Bridge components model (48.3.1) by nodes that represent to the following manage objects:

- a) RAP Participant Table in 12.35.1
- b) RAP Propagator Bridge Table in 12.35.2
- c) RAP Propagator Port Table in 12.35.3
- d) RA Class Bridge Table in 12.35.4
- e) RA Class Port Table in 12.35.5
- f) RA Class Port Pair Table in 12.35.6
- g) RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table in 12.35.7
- h) RAP Redundancy Context Table in 12.35.8
- i) RAP Talker Announce Registration Port Table in 12.35.9
- j) RAP Talker Announce Declaration Port Table in 12.35.10
- k) RAP Listener Attach Registration Port Table in 12.35.11
- l) RAP Listener Attach Declaration Port Table in 12.35.12

The UML presentation of the RAP model is illustrated in Figure 48-1.

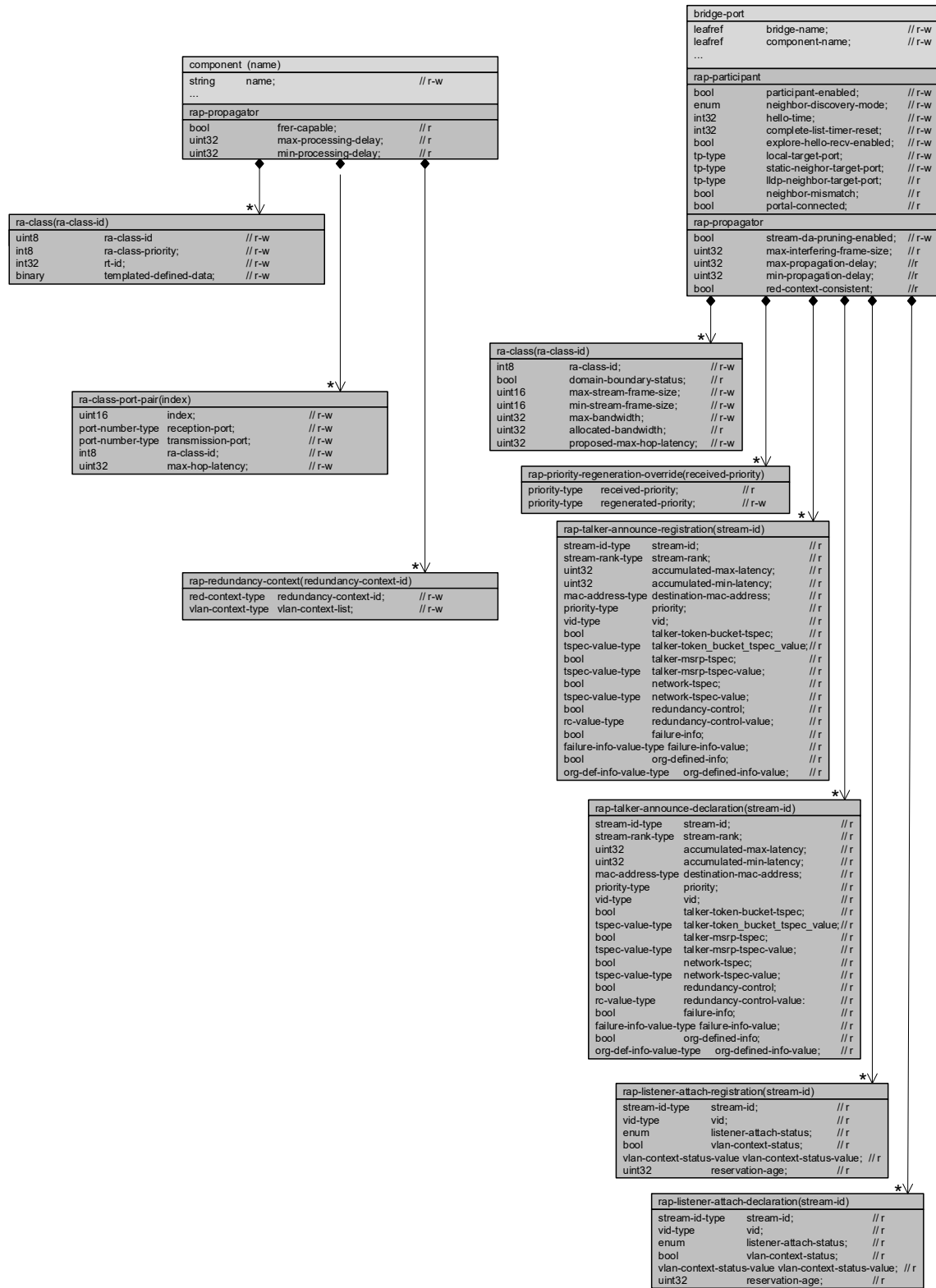


Figure 48-1—RAP model

## 48.5 YANG schema tree definitions

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 48.5 using the next available subclause number:*

### 48.5.x Schema for the ieee802-dot1q-rap YANG model

```
module: ieee802-dot1q-rap

  augment /dot1q:bridges/dot1q:bridge/dot1q:component:
    +--rw rap-propagator
    |   +--ro frer-capable?          boolean
    |   +--ro max-processing-delay?  uint32
    |   +--ro min-processing-delay?  uint32
    +--rw ra-class* [ra-class-id]
    |   +--rw ra-class-id            uint8
    |   +--rw ra-class-priority?     int8
    |   +--rw rt-id?                 int32
    |   +--rw templated-defined-data? binary
    +--rw ra-class-port-pair* [index]
    |   +--rw index                  uint16
    |   +--rw reception-port?        dot1qtypes:port-number-type
    |   +--rw transmission-port?      dot1qtypes:port-number-type
    |   +--rw ra-class-id?            int8
    |   +--rw max-hop-latency?        uint32
    +--rw rap-redundancy-context* [redundancy-context-id]
    |   +--rw redundancy-context-id  uint16
    |   +--rw vlan-context-list* [vlan-context]
    |   +--rw vlan-context            uint16
  augment /if:interfaces/if:interface/dot1q:bridge-port:
    +--rw rap-participant
    |   +--rw participant-enabled?    boolean
    |   +--rw neighbor-discovery-mode? enumeration
    |   +--rw hello-time?             int32
    |   +--rw complete-list-timer-reset? int32
    |   +--rw explore-hello-recv-enabled? boolean
    |   +--rw local-target-port
    |   |   +--rw chassis-id?         ieeeetypes:chassis-id-type
    |   |   +--rw port-id?            ieeeetypes:port-id-type
    |   |   +--rw ecp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--rw tcp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--rw tcp-port?            uint16
    |   |   +--rw addr-ip-v4?          inet:ipv4-address
    |   |   +--rw addr-ip-v6?          inet:ipv6-address
    |   +--rw static-neighbor-target-port
    |   |   +--rw chassis-id?         ieeeetypes:chassis-id-type
    |   |   +--rw port-id?            ieeeetypes:port-id-type
    |   |   +--rw ecp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--rw tcp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--rw tcp-port?            uint16
    |   |   +--rw addr-ip-v4?          inet:ipv4-address
    |   |   +--rw addr-ip-v6?          inet:ipv6-address
    |   +--ro lldp-neighbor-target-port
    |   |   +--ro chassis-id?         ieeeetypes:chassis-id-type
    |   |   +--ro port-id?            ieeeetypes:port-id-type
    |   |   +--ro ecp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--ro tcp-capable?         boolean
    |   |   +--ro tcp-port?            uint16
    |   |   +--ro addr-ip-v4?          inet:ipv4-address
    |   |   +--ro addr-ip-v6?          inet:ipv6-address
    |   +--ro neighbor-mismatch?      boolean
    |   +--ro portal-connected?        boolean
    +--rw rap-propagator
    |   +--rw stream-da-pruning-enabled? boolean
    |   +--ro max-interfering-frame-size? uint32
    |   +--ro max-propagation-delay?    uint32
    |   +--ro min-propagation-delay?    uint32
    |   +--ro red-context-consistent?   boolean
    +--rw ra-class* [ra-class-id]
    |   +--rw ra-class-id                uint8
```



```
1 | +--ro domain-boundary-status?    boolean
2 | +--rw max-stream-frame-size?    uint16
3 | +--rw min-stream-frame-size?    uint16
4 | +--rw max-bandwidth?            uint32
5 | +--ro allocated-bandwidth?      uint32
6 | +--rw proposed-max-hop-latency? uint32
7 | +--rw rap-priority-regeneration-override* [received-priority]
8 | | +--rw received-priority      dot1qtypes:priority-type
9 | | +--rw regenerated-priority?  dot1qtypes:priority-type
10 | +--ro rap-talker-announce-registration* [stream-id]
11 | | +--ro stream-id              tsn:stream-id-type
12 | | +--ro stream-rank?          uint8
13 | | +--ro accumulated-max-latency? uint32
14 | | +--ro accumulated-min-latency? uint32
15 | | +--ro destination-mac-address? ieeetypes:mac-address
16 | | +--ro priority?            dot1qtypes:priority-type
17 | | +--ro vid?                 uint16
18 | | +--ro talker-token-bucket-tspec? boolean
19 | | +--ro talker-token_bucket_tspec_value? binary
20 | | +--ro talker-msrp-tspec?    boolean
21 | | +--ro talker-msrp-tspec-value? binary
22 | | +--ro network-tspec?       boolean
23 | | +--ro network-tspec-value? binary
24 | | +--ro redundancy-control?   boolean
25 | | +--ro redundancy-control-value? binary
26 | | +--ro failure-info?        boolean
27 | | +--ro failure-info-value?  binary
28 | | +--ro org-defined-info?    boolean
29 | | +--ro org-defined-info-value? binary
30 | +--ro rap-talker-announce-declaration* [stream-id]
31 | | +--ro stream-id              tsn:stream-id-type
32 | | +--ro stream-rank?          uint8
33 | | +--ro accumulated-max-latency? uint32
34 | | +--ro accumulated-min-latency? uint32
35 | | +--ro destination-mac-address? ieeetypes:mac-address
36 | | +--ro priority?            dot1qtypes:priority-type
37 | | +--ro vid?                 uint16
38 | | +--ro talker-token-bucket-tspec? boolean
39 | | +--ro talker-token_bucket_tspec_value? binary
40 | | +--ro talker-msrp-tspec?    boolean
41 | | +--ro talker-msrp-tspec-value? binary
42 | | +--ro network-tspec?       boolean
43 | | +--ro network-tspec-value? binary
44 | | +--ro redundancy-control?   boolean
45 | | +--ro redundancy-control-value? binary
46 | | +--ro failure-info?        boolean
47 | | +--ro failure-info-value?  binary
48 | | +--ro org-defined-info?    boolean
49 | | +--ro org-defined-info-value? binary
50 | +--ro rap-listener-attach-registration* [stream-id]
51 | | +--ro stream-id              tsn:stream-id-type
52 | | +--ro vid?                 uint16
53 | | +--ro listener-attach-status? enumeration
54 | | +--ro vlan-context-status?  boolean
55 | | +--ro vlan-context-status-value? binary
56 | | +--ro reservation-age?     uint32
57 | +--ro rap-listener-attach-declaration* [stream-id]
58 | | +--ro stream-id              tsn:stream-id-type
59 | | +--ro vid?                 uint16
60 | | +--ro listener-attach-status? enumeration
61 | | +--ro vlan-context-status?  boolean
62 | | +--ro vlan-context-status-value? binary
```

## 48.6 YANG modules

*Insert the following subclause at the end of 48.6 using the next available subclause number:*

## 48.6.x The ieee802-dot1q-rap YANG module

```
module ieee802-dot1q-rap {
  yang-version 1.1;
  namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.1Q:yang:ieee802-dot1q-rap";
  prefix rap;

  import ietf-interfaces {
    prefix if;
  }
  import ieee802-dot1q-types {
    prefix dot1qtypes;
  }
  import ieee802-dot1q-bridge {
    prefix dot1q;
  }
  import ieee802-dot1q-tsn-types {
    prefix tsn;
  }
  import ieee802-types {
    prefix ieeeetypes;
  }
  import ietf-inet-types {
    prefix inet;
  }

  organization
    "IEEE 802.1 Working Group";
  contact
    "WG-URL: http://www.ieee802.org/1/
    WG-EMail: stds-802-1-1@ieee.org

    Contact: IEEE 802.1 Working Group Chair
    Postal: C/O IEEE 802.1 Working Group
            IEEE Standards Association
            445 Hoes Lane
            Piscataway, NJ 08854
            USA

    E-mail: stds-802-1-chairs@ieee.org";
  description
    "This module provides management of 802.1Q Bridge components that
    support the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP).

    Copyright (C) IEEE (202x).

    This version of this YANG module is part of IEEE Std 802.1Q;
    see the standard itself for full legal notices.";
  revision 2024-03-07 {
    description
      "Published as part of IEEE Std 802.1Qdd-202x.

      The following reference statement identifies each referenced
      IEEE Standard as updated by applicable amendments.";
    reference
      "IEEE Std 802.1Q Bridges and Bridged Networks:
      IEEE Std 802.1Q-2022, IEEE Std 802.1Qcz-2023,
      IEEE Std 802.1Qcw-2023, IEEE Std 802.1Qcj-2023,
      IEEE Std 802.1Qdj-2024, IEEE Std 802.1Qdx-2024,
      IEEE Std 802.1Qdy-2024.";
  }

  grouping target-port {
    leaf chassis-id {
      type ieeeetypes:chassis-id-type;
      description
        "Chassis component associated with the local system.";
      reference
        "8.5.2.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016";
    }
  }
```

```
1 leaf port-id {
2   type ieee-types:port-id-type;
3   description
4     "Port component associated with a given port in the local
5     system.";
6   reference
7     "8.5.3.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016";
8 }
9 leaf ecp-capable {
10  type boolean;
11  description "A Boolean value indicating whether the target
12  port supports the LRP-DT ECP mechanism (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
13 }
14 leaf tcp-capable {
15  type boolean;
16  description "A Boolean value indicating whether that the target
17  port supports the LRP-DT TCP mechanism (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
18 }
19 leaf tcp-port {
20  type uint16;
21  description
22    "A 2-byte TCP port number for the target port.";
23  reference
24    "C.2.2.6.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020";
25 }
26 leaf addr-ip-v4 {
27  type inet:ipv4-address;
28  description
29    "A 4-byte IPv4 address for the target port or NULL.";
30  reference
31    "Item 1) in C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020";
32 }
33 leaf addr-ip-v6 {
34  type inet:ipv6-address;
35  description
36    "A 16-byte IPv6 address for the target port or NULL.";
37  reference
38    "Item 2) in C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020";
39 }
40 }
41
42 grouping rap-talker-announce {
43   leaf stream-id {
44     type ts-n:stream-id-type;
45     description
46       "An 8-octet field encoding the StreamID element as specified in
47       46.2.3.1.";
48     reference
49       "51.5.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
50   }
51   leaf stream-rank {
52     type uint8;
53     description
54       "A 1-octet field encoding a Rank value as specified in
55       46.2.3.2.1.";
56     reference
57       "51.5.3.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
58   }
59   leaf accumulated-max-latency {
60     type uint32;
61     description
62       "A 4-octet field encoding the AccumulatedLatency element as
63       specified in 46.2.5.2.";
64     reference
65       "51.5.3.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
66   }
67   leaf accumulated-min-latency {
68     type uint32;
69     description
70       "A 4-octet unsigned integer, indicating the minimum latency, in
71       nanoseconds, that a single frame of the stream can encounter when
72       transmitted from the Talker along a given path to the Port
```

```
1         declaring this attribute.";  
2     reference  
3         "51.5.3.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
4 }  
5 leaf destination-mac-address {  
6     type ieee-types:mac-address;  
7     description  
8         "A 6-octet destination MAC address of the data frames of the  
9         stream.";  
10    reference  
11        "51.5.3.5.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
12 }  
13 leaf priority {  
14     type dot1q-types:priority-type;  
15     description  
16         "A 3-bit unsigned integer, indicating the priority to be encoded in  
17         the PCP field of the VLAN tag, with which the data frames of the  
18         stream are tagged. This priority value is used by each receiving  
19         Bridge to associate the stream to a local RA class of the same  
20         priority.";  
21     reference  
22         "51.5.3.5.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
23 }  
24 leaf vid {  
25     type uint16 {  
26         range "1..4094";  
27     }  
28     description  
29         "A 12-bit VID. The semantics of this field is dependent on the type  
30         of a Talker Announcement in which the Talker Announce attribute is  
31         used, as follows:  
32         a) In the case of a Single-Context Talker  
33         Announcement, this field indicates a VID to be encoded in the VLAN  
34         tag with which the data frames of the stream are tagged, and also a  
35         single VLAN Context used by the Talker Announce attribute.  
36         b) In the case of a Multi-Context Talker Announcement, this field is  
37         set to the numerically smallest VlanContextId value contained in a  
38         VLAN Context Information sub-TLV.";  
39     reference  
40         "51.5.3.5.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
41 }  
42 leaf talker-token-bucket-tspec {  
43     type boolean;  
44     description  
45         "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a  
46         Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV is contained in the TalkerTSpec field  
47         of the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";  
48     reference  
49         "12.35.9.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
50 }  
51 leaf talker-token_bucket_tspec_value {  
52     type binary;  
53     description  
54         "When talkerTokenBucketTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an  
55         octet string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a  
56         Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV contained in the TalkerTSpec field of the  
57         Talker Announce attribute.";  
58     reference  
59         "12.35.9.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
60 }  
61 leaf talker-msrp-tspec {  
62     type boolean;  
63     description  
64         "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a MSRP  
65         TSpec sub-TLV is contained in the TalkerTSpec field of the Talker  
66         Announce attribute.";  
67     reference  
68         "12.35.9.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";  
69 }  
70 leaf talker-msrp-tspec-value {  
71     type binary;  
72     description
```

```
1      "When talkerMsrpTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string
2      that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a MSRP TSpec
3      sub-TLV contained in the TalkerTSpec field of the Talker Announce
4      attribute.";
5      reference
6      "12.35.9.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
7  }
8  leaf network-tspec {
9      type boolean;
10     description
11     "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a
12     Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV is contained in the NetworkTSpec field
13     of the Talker Announce attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
14     reference
15     "12.35.9.5 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
16 }
17 leaf network-tspec-value {
18     type binary;
19     description
20     "When networkTSpec is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string
21     that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Token Bucket
22     TSpec sub-TLV contained in the NetworkTSpec field of the Talker
23     Announce attribute.";
24     reference
25     "12.35.9.6 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
26 }
27 leaf redundancy-control {
28     type boolean;
29     description
30     "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a
31     Redundancy Control sub-TLV is contained in the Talker Announce
32     attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
33     reference
34     "12.35.9.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
35 }
36 leaf redundancy-control-value {
37     type binary;
38     description
39     "When redundancyControl is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet
40     string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a
41     Redundancy Control sub-TLV contained in the Talker Announce
42     attribute.";
43     reference
44     "12.35.9.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
45 }
46 leaf failure-info {
47     type boolean;
48     description
49     "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a
50     Failure Information sub-TLV is contained in the Talker Announce
51     attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
52     reference
53     "12.35.9.9 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
54 }
55 leaf failure-info-value {
56     type binary;
57     description
58     "When failureInfo is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string
59     that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a Failure
60     Information sub-TLV contained in the Talker Announce attribute.";
61     reference
62     "12.35.9.10 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
63 }
64 leaf org-defined-info {
65     type boolean;
66     description
67     "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether an
68     Organizationally Defined sub-TLV is contained in the Talker Announce
69     attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
70     reference
71     "12.35.9.11 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
72 }
```

```
1 leaf org-defined-info-value {
2   type binary;
3   description
4     "When orgDefinedInfo is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet string
5     that is copied from the whole of the Value field of an
6     Organizationally Defined sub-TLV contained in the Talker Announce
7     attribute.";
8   reference
9     "12.35.9.12 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
10 }
11
12 grouping rap-listener-attach {
13   leaf stream-id {
14     type tsn:stream-id-type;
15     description
16       "An 8-octet field encoding the StreamID element as specified in
17       46.2.3.1.";
18     reference
19       "51.5.4.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
20   }
21   leaf vid {
22     type uint16 {
23       range "1..4094";
24     }
25     description
26       "A 12-bit integer, indicating a VID to be encoded in the VLAN tag
27       with which the data frames of the stream are tagged.";
28     reference
29       "51.5.4.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
30   }
31   leaf listener-attach-status {
32     type enumeration {
33       enum faultless-path {
34         value 0;
35       }
36       enum faulty-path {
37         value 1;
38       }
39       enum unresponsive-path {
40         value 2;
41       }
42     }
43     description
44       "An enumeration indicating the Path status";
45     reference
46       "51.5.4.4.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
47   }
48   leaf vlan-context-status {
49     type boolean;
50     description
51       "This parameter returns a Boolean value that indicates whether a
52       VLAN Context Status sub-TLV is contained in the Listener Attach
53       attribute (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
54     reference
55       "12.35.11.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
56   }
57   leaf vlan-context-status-value {
58     type binary;
59     description
60       "When vlanContextStatus is TRUE, this parameter returns an octet
61       string that is copied from the whole of the Value field of a VLAN
62       Context Status sub-TLV contained in the Listener Attach attribute.";
63     reference
64       "12.35.11.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
65   }
66 }
67
68 augment "/dot1q:bridges/dot1q:bridge/dot1q:component" {
69   description
70     "Augment Bridge with RAP configuration.";
71   reference
```

```
1      "51 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
2  container rap-propagator {
3      leaf frer-capable {
4          type boolean;
5          config false;
6          description
7              "A Boolean value, indicating whether the Bridge is a
8              FRER-capable Bridge (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
9          reference
10             "51.8.4.11 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
11     }
12     leaf max-processing-delay {
13         type uint32;
14         config false;
15         description
16             "An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum delay, in
17             nanoseconds, that a frame can experience during the
18             forwarding process of the Bridge until it is placed into an
19             outbound queue.";
20         reference
21             "51.8.4.12 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
22     }
23     leaf min-processing-delay {
24         type uint32;
25         config false;
26         description
27             "An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum delay, in
28             nanoseconds, that a frame can experience during the
29             forwarding process of the Bridge until it is placed into an
30             outbound queue.";
31         reference
32             "51.8.4.13 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
33     }
34 }
35 list ra-class {
36     key "ra-class-id";
37     description
38         "Each table row contains a set of parameters that defines a
39         single RA class";
40     leaf ra-class-id {
41         type uint8 {
42             range "0 .. 255";
43         }
44         description
45             "The RA class ID is an integer in the range of 0 through 255
46             that identifies an RA class supported by an end station or
47             Bridge.";
48         reference
49             "51.3.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
50     }
51     leaf ra-class-priority {
52         type int8 {
53             range "0 .. 7";
54         }
55         description
56             "Each RA class supported by an end station or Bridge is
57             associated with a unique priority value in the range 0
58             through 7, termed RA class priority. The RA class priority
59             indicates the received priority of the frames which are to
60             be mapped to the traffic class(es) with which that RA class
61             is associated.";
62         reference
63             "51.3.2.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
64     }
65 }
66 leaf rt-id {
67     type int32;
68     description
69         "An RA class template is identified by an RA Class Template
70         Identifier (RTID), which encodes a 3-octet OUI or CID value
71         identifying the organization that defines that template,
72         followed by a 1-octet index allocated by that
73         organization.";
```

```

1      reference
2      "51.3.2.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
3  }
4  leaf templated-defined-data {
5      type binary;
6      description
7          "The encoding of this field and the semantics associated
8          with its values if any, is specific to the RA class
9          template identified by the value contained in rt-id";
10     reference
11         "51.5.2.1.6 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
12 }
13 }
14 list ra-class-port-pair {
15     key "index";
16     description
17         "Each table row corresponds to an RA class configured in the
18         RA Class Bridge Table and contains a set of parameters
19         associated with a reception Port and a transmission Port";
20     leaf index {
21         type uint16;
22         description
23             "The index for the list";
24     }
25     leaf reception-port {
26         type dot1qtypes:port-number-type;
27         description
28             "The port number of the associated reception Port.";
29         reference
30             "Item a) in 51.8.4.9 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
31     }
32     leaf transmission-port {
33         type dot1qtypes:port-number-type;
34         description
35             "The port number of the associated transmission Port.";
36         reference
37             "Item b) in 51.8.4.9 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
38     }
39     leaf ra-class-id {
40         type int8;
41         description
42             "The RA class ID of the associated local RA class. ";
43         reference
44             "Item c) in 51.8.4.9 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
45     }
46     leaf max-hop-latency {
47         type uint32;
48         description
49             "An unsigned integer, containing the administratively
50             configured maximum latency value, in nanoseconds, that is
51             used as an upper bound latency in the latency constraint
52             imposed on each stream reserved in the RA class, received
53             on the reception Port, and transmitted on the transmission
54             Port. The latency is measured from a point located in an
55             upstream station connected via a LAN to the reception Port,
56             to a point located in the transmission Port, where the
57             exact measurement points are specific to and defined by the
58             RA class template being used by the RA class.";
59         reference
60             "Item d) in 51.8.4.9 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
61     }
62 }
63 list rap-redundancy-context {
64     key "redundancy-context-id";
65     description
66         "Each table row contains a set of parameters associated with a
67         Redundancy Context supported by the Bridge.";
68     leaf redundancy-context-id {
69         type uint16 {
70             range "1..4096";
71         }
72         description

```



```
1      "The Redundancy Context ID of the Redundancy Context";
2      reference
3      "Item a) in 51.8.4.10 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
4  }
5  list vlan-context-list {
6      key "vlan-context";
7      description
8      "The list of VLAN Context IDs associated with the Redundancy Context.";
9      reference
10     "Item b) in 51.8.4.10 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
11     leaf vlan-context {
12         type uint16 {
13             range "1..4096";
14         }
15     }
16 }
17
18 augment "/if:interfaces/if:interface/dot1q:bridge-port" {
19     description
20     "Augment Bridge Port with RAP configuration";
21     reference
22     "51 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
23     container rap-participant {
24         leaf participant-enabled {
25             type boolean;
26             description
27             "A Boolean variable indicating whether the operation of the
28             RAP Participant state machine is administratively enabled
29             (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
30             reference
31             "51.7.4.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
32         }
33         leaf neighbor-discovery-mode {
34             type enumeration {
35                 enum lldp-discovery {
36                     value 1;
37                 }
38                 enum static-configuration {
39                     value 2;
40                 }
41                 enum exploratory-hello {
42                     value 3;
43                 }
44             }
45             description
46             "An administratively assigned value, indicating the operation
47             mode in which neighbor discovery is performed on the local
48             target Port, and taking one of the following enumerated
49             values:
50             1) LLDP_DISCOVERY: The information about a neighbor target
51             port to be passed to the underlying LRP is obtained through
52             the exchange of LRP Discovery TLVs (Annex C of IEEE Std
53             802.1CS-2020) by use of LLDP, and contained in
54             lldpNeighborTargetPort (51.7.4.7.4).
55             2) STATIC_CONFIGURATION: The information about a neighbor
56             target port to be passed to the underlying LRP is statically
57             configured by the management and contained in
58             staticNeighborTargetPort (51.7.4.7.3).
59             3) EXPLORATORY_HELLO: No neighbor target port information
60             needs to be passed to the underlying LRP.";
61             reference
62             "51.7.4.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
63         }
64         leaf hello-time {
65             type int32;
66             default 30;
67             description
68             "An administratively assigned integer value, in the range 30
69             through 65535, for the Hello Time parameter in a Local Target
70             Port request issued by the RAP Participant state machine to
```

```
1         the underlying LRP.";
2     reference
3         "51.7.4.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
4 }
5 leaf complete-list-timer-reset {
6     type int32;
7     description
8         "An administratively assigned integer value, in the range x
9         through y, for the cplCompleteListTimerReset parameter in a
10        Local Target Port request issued by the RAP Participant state
11        machine to the underlying LRP. The default value is z.";
12    reference
13        "51.7.4.5 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
14 }
15 leaf explore-hello-recv-enabled {
16     type boolean;
17     description
18         "An administratively assigned Boolean value for the
19         imPplExploreRecv parameter in a Neighbor Target Port request
20         issued by the RAP Participant state machine to the underlying
21         LRP.";
22    reference
23        "51.7.4.6 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
24 }
25 container local-target-port {
26     uses target-port ;
27     description
28         "Contains the administratively configured parameters of the
29         local target port.";
30    reference
31        "51.7.4.7.2 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
32 }
33 container static-neighbor-target-port {
34     uses target-port ;
35     description
36         "Contains the administratively configured parameters of a
37         neighbor target port to which the local target port is to be
38         connected.";
39    reference
40        "51.7.4.7.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
41 }
42 container lldp-neighbor-target-port {
43     uses target-port ;
44     config false;
45     description
46         "Contains the configuration parameters of a neighbor target
47         port discovered by LLDP.";
48    reference
49        "51.7.4.7.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
50 }
51 leaf neighbor-mismatch {
52     type boolean;
53     config false;
54     description
55         "A Boolean variable, set TRUE when detecting a mismatch between
56         the local target port and the neighbor target port to be
57         connected.";
58    reference
59        "51.7.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
60 }
61 leaf portal-connected {
62     type boolean;
63     config false;
64     description
65         "A Boolean value indicating whether a Portal association for the
66         Portal as indicated in portal-id (51.7.4.11) has been
67         established by the underlying LRP (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
68    reference
69        "51.7.4.12 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
70 }
71 }
72 container rap-propagator {
```

```
1 leaf stream-da-pruning-enabled {
2   type boolean;
3   description
4     "A Boolean indicating whether Stream DA Pruning (51.3.4.1.2)
5     is administratively enabled (TRUE) or disabled (FALSE) on the
6     Port.";
7   reference
8     "Item b) in 51.8.4.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
9 }
10 leaf max-interfering-frame-size {
11   type uint32;
12   config false;
13   description
14     "An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame size, in
15     bytes, including media-dependent overhead (12.4.2.2), that is
16     allowed to be transmitted through the Port. The value of this
17     parameter is determined by the operation of the underlying
18     MAC Service.";
19   reference
20     "Item e) in 51.8.4.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
21 }
22 leaf max-propagation-delay {
23   type uint32;
24   config false;
25   description
26     "An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum latency, in
27     nanoseconds, a frame can experience when transmitted from the
28     underlying physical medium on the Port to a reception port
29     connected via a LAN to the Port.";
30   reference
31     "Item f) in 51.8.4.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
32 }
33 leaf min-propagation-delay {
34   type uint32;
35   config false;
36   description
37     "An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum latency, in
38     nanoseconds, a frame can experience when transmitted from the
39     underlying physical medium on the Port to a reception port
40     connected via a LAN to the Port.";
41   reference
42     "Item g) in 51.8.4.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
43 }
44 leaf red-context-consistent {
45   type boolean;
46   config false;
47   description
48     "A Boolean indicating whether the Redundancy Context
49     configuration in this Bridge is consistent with that in a
50     neighboring station on the Port (TRUE) or not (FALSE). ";
51   reference
52     "Item h) in 51.8.4.7 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
53 }
54 list ra-class {
55   key "ra-class-id";
56   description
57     "Each table row contains a set of parameters that defines a
58     single RA class";
59   leaf ra-class-id {
60     type uint8 {
61       range "0 .. 255";
62     }
63     description
64       "The RA class ID of the associated local RA class.";
65     reference
66       "Item b) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
67   }
68   leaf domain-boundary-status {
69     type boolean;
70     config false;
71     description
```

```
1      "A Boolean indicating whether the Port is a domain boundary
2      port for the RA class (TRUE) or not (FALSE).";
3      reference
4      "Item c) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
5  }
6  leaf max-stream-frame-size {
7      type uint16;
8      description
9      "An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame size, in
10     bytes, of the streams allowed to be transmitted in the RA
11     class on the Port.";
12     reference
13     "Item d) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
14 }
15 leaf min-stream-frame-size {
16     type uint16;
17     description
18     "An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum frame size, in
19     bytes, of the streams allowed to be transmitted in the RA
20     class on the Port.";
21     reference
22     "Item e) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
23 }
24 leaf max-bandwidth {
25     type uint32;
26     description
27     "An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum amount of
28     bandwidth that can be allocated to the streams reserved in
29     the RA class on the Port. The bandwidth value is represented
30     as a percentage of the portTransmitRate value on that Port
31     and expressed as a fixed-point number scaled by a factor of
32     1,000,000; i.e., 100,000,000 (the maximum value) represents
33     100%.";
34     reference
35     "Item f) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
36 }
37 leaf allocated-bandwidth {
38     type uint32;
39     config false;
40     description
41     "An unsigned integer, indicating the amount of bandwidth that has
42     been allocated to the streams reserved in the RA class on the
43     Port. The bandwidth value is represented as a percentage of the
44     portTransmitRate value on that Port and expressed as a fixed-
45     point number scaled by a factor of 1,000,000; i.e., 100,000,000
46     (the maximum value) represents 100%.";
47     reference
48     "Item g) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
49 }
50 leaf proposed-max-hop-latency {
51     type uint32;
52     description
53     "An unsigned integer, indicating the administratively configured
54     value, in nanoseconds, to be contained in the
55     ProposedMaxHopLatency field of an RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV for
56     the RA class in the RA attribute declared by this Bridge on the
57     Port. The latency value is intended for use by a downstream
58     station, e.g. an Listener, connected via a LAN to the Port to
59     determine the corresponding maxHopLatency value. ";
60     reference
61     "Item h) in 51.8.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1Q.";
62 }
63 }
64 list rap-priority-regeneration-override {
65     key "received-priority";
66     description
67     "Each table row contains a set of parameters for a received priority
68     value that is associated with an RA class ";
69     leaf received-priority {
70         type dot1qtys:priority-type;
71         description
72         "Received priority value.";
```

```
1         reference
2         "6.9.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
3     }
4     leaf regenerated-priority {
5         type dot1qt-types:priority-type;
6         description
7         "Priority regeneration value.";
8         reference
9         "6.9.4 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
10    }
11    }
12    list rap-talker-announce-registration {
13        key "stream-id";
14        config false;
15        description
16        "Each table row in the table associated with a Port corresponds
17        to a registration of the Talker Announce attribute on that Port,
18        and contains a set of parameters";
19        uses rap-talker-announce;
20    }
21    list rap-talker-announce-declaration {
22        key "stream-id";
23        config false;
24        description
25        "Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds
26        to a declaration of the Talker Announce attribute on that Port,
27        and contains the same set of parameters as in the Talker Announce
28        Registration";
29        uses rap-talker-announce;
30    }
31    list rap-listener-attach-registration {
32        key "stream-id";
33        config false;
34        description
35        "Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds to a
36        registration of the Listener Attach attribute on that Port and
37        contains a set of parameters";
38        uses rap-listener-attach;
39        leaf reservation-age {
40            type uint32;
41            description
42            "A 32-bit unsigned integer, indicating the time, in seconds, since
43            a reservation associated with the Listener Attach registration was
44            successfully made, and set to zero when the reservation is removed.";
45            reference
46            "Item e) in 51.8.4.3 of IEEE Std 802.1Q";
47        }
48    }
49    list rap-listener-attach-declaration {
50        key "stream-id";
51        config false;
52        description
53        "Each table row in the Table associated with a Port corresponds to a
54        declaration of the Listener Attach attribute on that Port and
55        contains the same set of parameters except the reservationAge
56        parameter as in the Listener Attach Registration";
57        uses rap-listener-attach;
58    }
59    }
60 }
```

*Insert the following clause after Clause 50:*

## **51. Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP)**

This clause specifies the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP).

### **51.1 RAP overview**

<< Editor's note: This subclause is intended as a brief introduction to RAP. >>

### **51.2 Conventions**

This subclause defines the conventions used in the specification of RAP.

#### **51.2.1 State machine diagrams**

The state machine diagrams defined in 51.7.3 for RAP Participant and in 51.8.2 for RAP Propagator use the conventions defined in Annex E with the following extensions:

- a) All transitions and operations are atomic and finish without any progress of time, as soon as the associated conditional expression(s) of transition(s) is/are satisfied. The sole reason for steady states is that none of the conditional expressions of any outgoing transition of a particular state is satisfied.
- b) Service primitives can occur in the conditional expressions of transitions. Invocation of such service primitives immediately leads to activation of a transition, provided that:
  - 1) All other sub-expressions are satisfied, if such expressions exist, and
  - 2) The state machine resides in the associated state prior to invocation.
- c) Service primitives that cannot be processed immediately are queued in their order of invocation for subsequent processing (i.e., no service primitive is lost).
- d) In case the conditional expressions of more than one transition are satisfied simultaneously, the taken transition is arbitrarily chosen.

#### **51.2.2 Pseudo-code**

A C++ like pseudo-code is used where applicable in defining actions executed on entry to a state in state machine diagrams or when a procedure is invoked. The emphasis is on simplicity, clarity of specification and unambiguous description of the externally visible behavior. Efficiency (speed, memory usage, etc.) is left to the implementation (in software/firmware, hardware, combinations of the aforesaid, etc.).

#### **51.2.3 Naming of parameters and variables**

Table 51-1 shows the conventions used in naming RAP variables and parameters.

#### **51.2.4 Array variables**

RAP operates on a set of variables that have different scopes, such as per-Port, per-Port per-RA class, or per-Port per-Stream. Array variables are used to group the set of RAP variables that share the same scope together under a single container for convenience of reference in the pseudo-code.

For example, the following array notation

XYZ[<A, B>]

**Table 51-1—Naming conventions for RAP parameters and variables**

Format	Description	Applied to	Example
XxxXxx	upper camel case	parameters in Value fields of RAP TLVs/sub-TLVs	StreamId (51.5.3.1)
xxXxx	lower camel case with no prefix	variables local to a RAP entity	helloTime (51.7.4.4)
tXxx	lower camel case with prefix ‘t’	variables local to a procedure or a state	tAttrReg (51.7.5.11)
rXxx	lower camel case with prefix ‘r’	parameters of request primitives	DECLARE_ATTR.request (rPortRef, rAttr) (51.7.2.1)
iXxx	lower camel case with prefix ‘i’	parameters of indication primitives	ATTR_REG.indication (iPortRef, iAttr) (51.7.2.3)
pXxx	lower camel case with prefix ‘p’	input parameters of procedures	checkHello (pHelloData) (51.7.5.3)

addresses an element in an array variable XYZ that is associated with a key that is expressed as <A, B>. It returns a reference to the addressed element if that element exists in the array, and a NULL value if that element does not exist. The asterisk character (‘\*’) can be used as a wildcard for one or more elements of a key to address the subset of entries that match the remaining non-wildcarded key elements.

NOTE—The arrays used in this clause are analogous to associative arrays, a data type commonly used to store a collection of (key, value) pairs. The use of this data type only represents a way of organizing data inside a system. Thus, there is no explicit requirement that this be used in implementations.

Two functions, create and delete, are defined for use in pseudo-code, as follows:

- Invocation of **create** XYZ[<key>] adds an element with the given key to the array XYZ and returns a reference to the added element.
- Invocation of **delete** XYZ[<key>] removes the element (elements) that matches the given key from the array XYZ.

## 51.3 Model of operation

### 51.3.1 RAP architecture

RAP supports all three classes of systems specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS Link-local Registration Protocol (LRP): Native systems, Controlled systems and Proxy systems. For the purposes of this standard, these systems can be further classified as shown in Table 51-2.

A RAP instance is an LRP application that implements the RAP functionality. There are two types of RAP instances: RAP End instances for end stations and RAP Relay instances for Bridges.

There is a single RAP End instance or RAP Relay Instance residing in each RAP Native end station or RAP Native Bridge, respectively, executing the operation of RAP locally. For a RAP Controlled station, the

Table 51-2—RAP System classes

RAP system classes			
LRP system classes	Native system	RAP Native station	RAP Native end station
			RAP Native Bridge
	Controlled system	RAP Controlled station	RAP Controlled end station
			RAP Controlled Bridge
	Proxy system	RAP Proxy	RAP End Station Proxy
			RAP Bridge Proxy

operation of RAP is remotely executed at a given RAP Proxy. Conceptually, there is a single RAP End instance or RAP Relay instance offloaded by each RAP Controlled end station or RAP Controlled Bridge, respectively, onto a corresponding RAP Proxy.

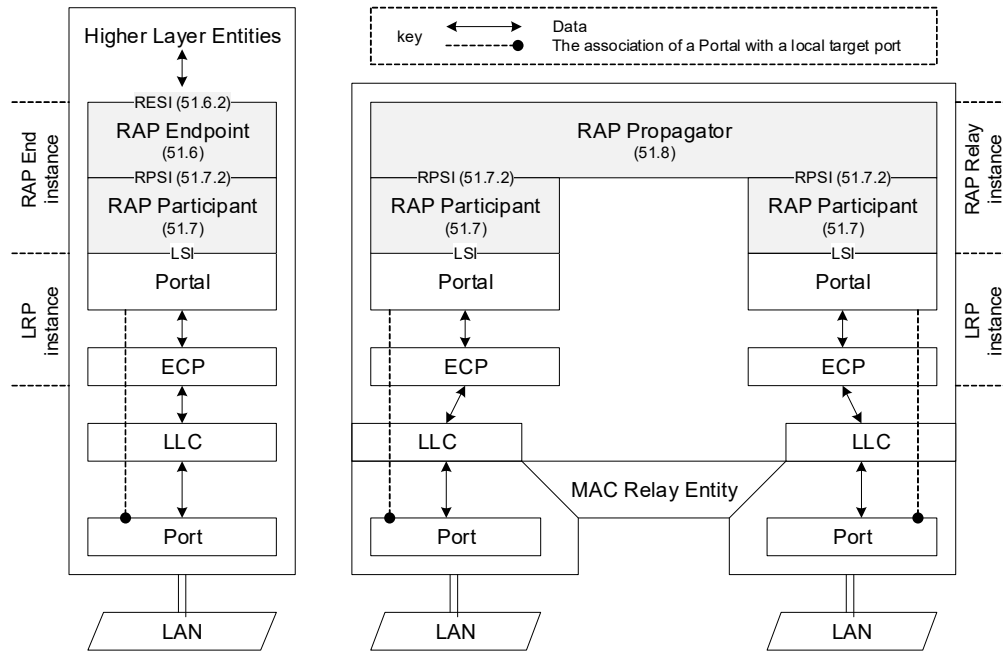
In a RAP End instance or RAP Relay Instance, a RAP Participant (51.7) exists for each physical Port that is connected a point-to-point medium, and communicates with the underlying LRP via a LRP-DS Service Interface (LSI, as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS).

Each RAP End instance has a single RAP End Point (51.6), which communicates with the RAP Participant via a RAP Participant Service Interface (RPSI, 51.7.2) and provides a RAP Endpoint Service Interface (RESI, 51.6.2) to the higher layer entities.

Each RAP Relay instance has a single RAP Propagator (51.8), which communicates with the per-Port RAP Participants via the RPSI.

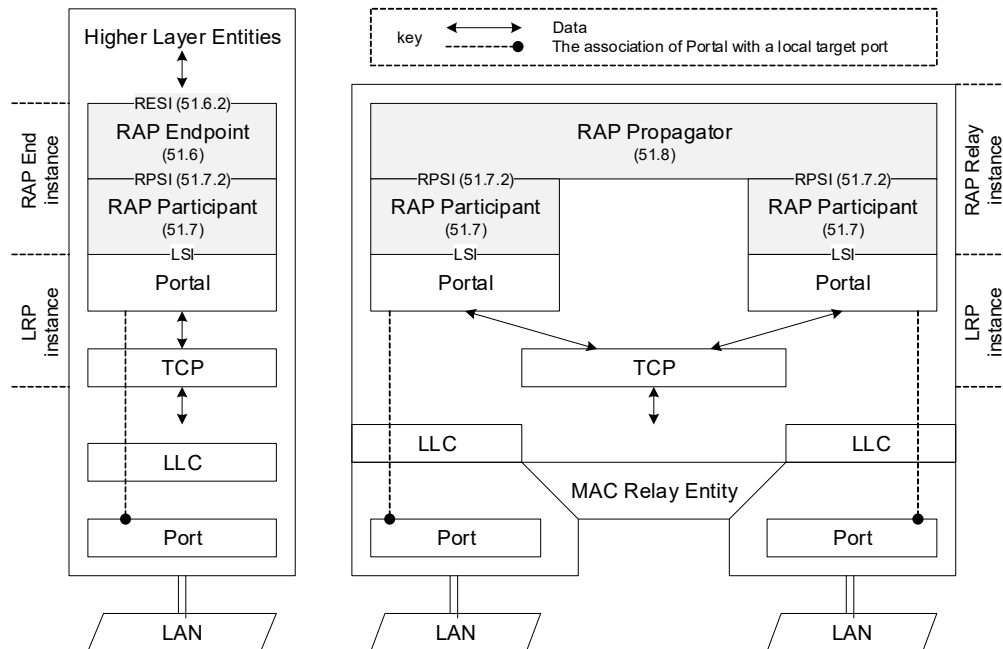


Figure 51-1 shows the architecture of RAP in a single Port end station and a two-Port Bridge, in the case of using the LRP-DT ECP mechanism.



**Figure 51-1—RAP architecture using ECP**

Figure 51-2 shows the architecture of RAP in a single Port end station and a two-Port Bridge, in the case of using the LRP-DT TCP mechanism.



NOTE—TCP is typically connected to IP network through either LLC or a management Port (8.3).

**Figure 51-2—RAP architecture using TCP**

### 51.3.2 RA class

An RA class represents a traffic class or a set of traffic classes in an end station or Bridge that uses a given transmission selection algorithm, in conjunction with other mechanisms (e.g., PSFP defined in 8.6.5.1, the traffic scheduling mechanisms defined in 8.6.8.4) if needed, and a resource reservation method, to provide a bounded latency and zero congestion loss for time-sensitive streams.

NOTE—An example of using more than one traffic class for a single RA class is an implementation of the cyclic queuing and forwarding shaper (CQF) using the approach as described in Annex T.2. In that case, two transmission queues operate in an coordinated manner and offer the same bounded latency to frames transmitted from either of the two queues.

#### 51.3.2.1 RA class ID

The RA class ID is an unsigned integer in the range of 0 through 255 that identifies an RA class supported by an end station or Bridge.

NOTE—RA class ID is a numeric representation of the RA classes supported by a station. Among a set of RA classes on a given Bridge Port, one RA class that is assigned a numerically higher RA class ID than another RA class, is not necessarily mapped to a numerically higher traffic class than that RA class.

#### 51.3.2.2 RA class priority

Each RA class supported by an end station or Bridge is associated with a unique priority value in the range 0 through 7, termed RA class priority. The RA class priority indicates the received priority of the frames which are to be mapped to the traffic class(es) with which that RA class is associated.

NOTE—Mapping of RA class priorities to traffic classes is a matter of port local configuration and can be managed using the Traffic Class Table (12.6.3). This standard does not specify default priority to traffic class mapping for a system that supports RA classes.

Since there are eight values available for the RA class priority, a station can support up to seven RA classes, in order to ensure that there is at least one traffic class that can support non-stream traffic that is not subject to resource allocation, such as “best effort” traffic.

#### 51.3.2.3 RA class template and RTID

An RA class template describes a specific method for making up an RA class, including the following:

- The shaping or scheduling mechanisms employed.
- The algorithms for computing latency bounds and resources.
- The encoding of the data in the RaClassTemplateDefinedData field (51.5.2.2.6).

An RA class template is identified by an RA Class Template Identifier (RTID), which encodes a 3-octet OUI or CID value identifying the organization that defines that template, followed by a 1-octet index allocated by that organization. The RA class templates currently defined by IEEE 802.1 are listed in Table 51-3.

#### 51.3.2.4 RA class domains and domain boundary ports

An RA class domain is a connected subset of stations (end stations and/or Bridges) that support a common RA class (i.e. the same RA class ID, 51.3.2.1) and associate the same priority value with that RA class (i.e. the same RA class priority, 51.3.2.2). Within an RA class domain, any traffic associated with the RA class priority of that domain is treated as stream traffic and subject to resource allocation by RAP. The concept of RA class domains also limits the scope of resource allocation in the sense that a stream can only be established for transmission within the domain of a given RA class.

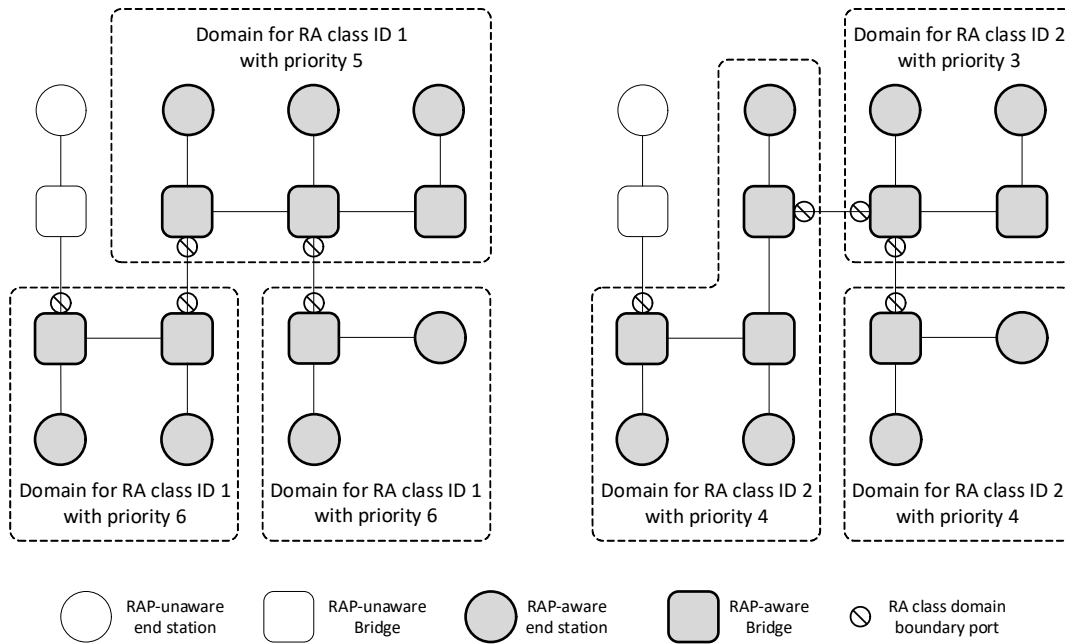
**Table 51-3—IEEE 802.1 RA class templates**

RTID	Transmission Selection Algorithm
00-80-C2-00	Strict Priority (8.6.8.1)
00-80-C2-01	ATS Transmission Selection (8.6.8.5)

An RA class domain boundary port is a Port of a Bridge that is part of a given RA class domain and is connected via a LAN to a neighboring station that is not part of that RA class domain. On such a Port, any data frame received with a priority identical to the RA class priority of that RA class domain is regarded non-stream traffic.

To prevent non-stream traffic from disrupting stream traffic within an RA class domain, each RA class domain boundary port is subject to priority regeneration (6.9.4) according to an *RAP Priority Regeneration Override Table* (12.35.7), such that non-stream traffic entering from outside the RA class domain is forwarded within that RA class domain using another priority that is not associated with any RA class.

The detection of RA class domains including the determination of the location of RA class domain boundary ports is controlled by the operation of RA Advertisement (51.3.3). Figure 51-3 gives an example of multiple RA Class domains established in a single network, where three domains for RA class ID 1 and three for RA class ID 2 are separately depicted on the left-hand and the right-hand side of the figure, respectively.



**Figure 51-3—Examples of RA class domains and domain boundary ports**

### 51.3.3 RA Advertisement

RA Advertisement refers to declarations of the RA attribute (51.5.2) by a station to each neighboring station.

The purposes of RA Advertisement are as follows:

- Advertisement of RA class domain configuration for detection of RA class domains and determination of the location of RA class domain boundary ports, as described in 51.3.2.4.
- End station learning of the RA class (51.3.2) and Redundancy Context (51.3.8.2) configurations in the network. To allow adaptive participation in resource allocation, an end station can support the ability to adjust its local parameters according to the information received from its neighboring Bridge and then declare its own RA attribute with the adjusted parameters.
- Advertisement of RA class template configuration. In the process of reserving a stream in a given RA class, the RA class template used by that RA class and corresponding parameter configuration in an upstream station is necessary information used by each downstream station in performing actions such as calculation of the worst-case latency of streams transmitted in that RA class from that upstream station.

The following terminology relating to RA Advertisement is used:

- a) **RA declaration:** A declaration of the RA attribute on an end-station or Bridge Port.
- b) **RA registration:** A registration of the RA attribute on an end-station or Bridge Port.
- c) **RA deregistration:** The removal of an RA registration on an end-station or Bridge Port.

An RA registration received from a neighboring station on a Bridge Port is not propagated by the Bridge to declare that registered RA attribute to another neighboring on any of other Ports.

#### 51.3.4 Talker Announcement

Talker Announcement refers to the process of signaling the Talker Announce attribute (51.5.3) initially declared by the Talker of a stream across a Bridged network to potential Listeners. Each Talker Announcement is identified by a StreamId (51.5.3.1) as contained in the Talker Announce attribute.

The purposes of Talker Announcement are as follows:

- Indication of a Talker's intention of supplying a stream.
- Advertisement of the stream's characteristics. The Talker Announce attribute contains the information needed by the network to identify the stream and determine the required resources on each Bridge along the stream path(s).
- Gathering of QoS information from the Bridges along each path such as the accumulated latency and reporting of gathered information to Listeners.
- Signaling of status information along each potential path about whether a reservation can be made, and if not the information about the cause and the location of the failure.

The following terminology relating to Talker Announcement is used:

- a) **Talker Announce declaration:** A declaration of the Talker Announce attribute on a Port.
- b) **Talker Announce registration:** A registration of the Talker Announce attribute on a Port.
- c) **Talker Announce deregistration:** The removal of a Talker Announce registration on a Port.
- d) **Talker Announce propagation:** Propagation of a Talker Announce registration from a Bridge Port to one or more other Bridge Ports.
- e) **Talker Announce merge:** Merge of multiple Talker Announce registrations being propagated to a Bridge Port to result in a joint Talker Announce declaration on that Port.
- f) **Originating Talker Announce registration:** A Talker Announce registration from which a given Talker Announce declaration results from is termed an originating Talker Announce registration of that Talker Announce declaration. A Talker Announce declaration can have more than one originating Talker Announce registration in the case of Talker Announce merge.

### 51.3.4.1 Talker Announce propagation

A set of rules applied to Talker Announce propagation are described in the following subclauses.

#### 51.3.4.1.1 VLAN Context

Talker Announce propagation operates within a VLAN Context, or a set of VLAN Contexts, each identified by a VID, termed VLAN Context ID. A VLAN Context in a Bridge for a given VID corresponds to a VLAN topology and is formed by the set of Ports that includes each Bridge Port for which the following are true:

- 1) The Port is in the Forwarding state and part of the active topology that supports that VID.
- 2) The Port is a member of the member set (8.8.10) for that VID.

Depending on the number of VLAN Contexts used, a Talker Announcement can be either of following:

- a) **Single-Context Talker Announcement:** A Talker Announcement propagated in a single VLAN Context and used in resource allocation for transmission of a stream along a single path from the Talker to each Listener.
- b) **Multi-Context Talker Announcement:** A Talker Announcement propagated in more than one VLAN Context and used in resource allocation for transmission of a stream with seamless redundancy along multiple paths from the Talker to each Listener.

One or more VLAN Contexts contained in a Talker Announce registration determine a set of potential Ports to which the Talker Announce registration is to be propagated. The encoding of the Talker Announce attribute for the VLAN Context information is specified in item a) in 51.5.3.5.3 for Single-Context Talker Announcement and in 51.5.3.11 for Multi-Context Talker Announcement.

#### 51.3.4.1.2 Stream DA Pruning

In addition to VLAN Context, Stream DA Pruning applies an additional constraint to Talker Announce propagation by reference to the status of MAC Address Registrations (8.8.4). Stream DA Pruning can be enabled or disabled on a per-Bridge Port basis.

When Stream DA Pruning is enabled on a Port, a Talker Announce registration is not be propagated to that Port, if the DestinationMacAddress (51.5.3.5.1) value contained in the Talker Announce attribute is not found in the MAC Address Registration Entries for that Port.

#### 51.3.4.1.3 Ingress Blocking

Ingress Blocking prohibits propagation of a Talker Announce registration within a given VLAN Context, if all of the following conditions are met:

- a) Ingress Filtering (8.6.2) is enabled on the Port that holds the Talker Announce registration.
- b) The Port is not in the member set (8.8.10) associated with the VID that identifies that VLAN Context.

NOTE—The reason for not propagating Talker Announce registrations in the above mentioned cases is to ensure that a stream is not reserved if any data frame of that stream would be discarded due to the operation of Ingress Filtering.

#### 51.3.4.1.4 Talker Announcement across RA class domains

RAP allows Talker Announcement propagation across boundaries of RA class domains (51.3.2.4), but fails each Talker Announcement once it is propagated to a Bridge located outside the RA class domain from which it originates, with the RAP Failure Code *CrossingDomainBoundary* defined in Table 51-9.

#### 51.3.4.2 Talker Announce status

The Talker Announce status of a Talker Announce declaration made on a given Port is associated with an ordinary stream in the case of a Single-Context Talker Announcement, or a Compound or a Member Stream in the case of a Multi-Context Talker Announcement, to be transmitted on that Port, indicating whether the stream could be reserved from the Talker to that Port along a single path or one or more paths, respectively, in the VLAN Context(s) indicted in the Talker Announce declaration, as follows:

- a) **Announce Success:** The stream can be reserved on the Port, as it has not encounter any problems on a single path from the Talker to that Port, if the stream is a ordinary stream, or on at least one path from the Talker to that Port, if the stream is a Compound Stream or Member Stream. The Announce Success status is represented by the absence of a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) in the Value field of the Talker Announce attribute TLV (51.5.3).
- b) **Announce Fail:** The stream can not be reserved on the Port, as it has encounter problems on each path from the Talker to that Port. The Announce Fail status is represented by the presence of a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) in the Value field Talker Announce attribute TLV (51.5.3).

#### 51.3.4.3 Talker Announce merge

Talker Announce merge only occurs in Multi-Context Talker Announcements in resource allocation for seamless redundancy (51.3.8) and is associated with the FRER operation stream merging in FRER-capable Bridges, as described in item a) of 51.3.8.5.

Talker Announce merge is performed in a FRER-capable Bridge among a set of Multi-Context Talker Announce registrations that are propagated to the same Port and contain the same StreamId (51.5.3.1) value, to result in a joint Multi-Context Talker Announce declaration on that Port for that StreamId and containing a merged set of VLAN Contexts comprising each one used in the propagation of those Talker Announce registrations.

The operation of Talker Announce merge is specified in the processTaDecMerge() procedure (51.8.5.9).

#### 51.3.5 Listener Attachment

Listener Attachment refers to the process of signaling the Listener Attach attribute (51.5.4) initially declared by one or more Listeners desiring to receive a stream across a Bridge network to the stream's Talker. Each Listener Attachment is identified by a StreamId (51.5.4.1) as contained in the Listener Attach attribute.

The purposes of Listener Attachment are as follows:

- Indication of the intention of one or more Listeners of receiving a stream.
- Triggering of resource allocations (or deallocation) on each Bridge along potential stream path(s).
- Signaling of reservation status hop-by-hop in an upstream direction from each participating Listener back to the Talker.

The following terminology relating to Listener Attachment is used:

- a) **Listener Attach declaration:** A declaration of the Listener Attach attribute on a Port.
- b) **Listener Attach registration:** A registration of the Listener Attach attribute on a Port.
- c) **Listener Attach deregistration:** The removal of a Listener Attach registration on a Port.
- d) **Listener Attach propagation:** Propagation of a Listener Attach registration from a Bridge Port to one or more other Bridge Ports.
- e) **Listener Attach merge:** Merge of more multiple Listener Attach registrations propagated to a Bridge Port to result in a joint Listener Attach declaration on that Port.

- f) **Associated Talker Announce declaration:** A Talker Announce declaration with which a given Listener Attach registration is associated is termed the associated Talker Announce declaration of that Listener Attach registration.
- g) **Originating Listener Attach registration:** A Listener Attach registration from which a given Listener Attach declaration results is termed an originating Listener Attach registration of that Listener Attach declaration. A Listener Attach declaration can have more than one originating Listener Attach registration in the case of Listener Attach merge.
- h) **Associated Talker Announce registration:** A Talker Announce registration with which a given Listener Attach declaration is associated is termed the associated Talker Announce registration of that Listener Attach declaration.

### 51.3.5.1 Association between Talker Announcement and Listener Attachment

A Listener Attachment is associated with a Talker Announcement that carries the same StreamId as that of the Listener Attachment. Depending on the type of the associated Taker Announcement, a Listener Attachment can be either of the following:

- a) **Single-Context Listener Attachment:** A Listener Attachment that is associated with a Single-Context Talker Announcement [item a) in 51.3.4.1.1].
- b) **Multi-Context Listener Attachment:** A Listener Attachment that is associated with a Multi-Context Talker Announcement [item b) in 51.3.4.1.1].

A Single-Context Listener Attach registration is said to be associated with a Single-Context Talker Announce declaration, if all of the following conditions are met:

- c) The Listener Attach registration is on the same Port as the Talker Announce declaration.
- d) The StreamId (51.5.4.1) of the Listener Attach registration is identical to the StreamId (51.5.3.1) of the Talker Announce declaration.
- e) The VID (51.5.4.2) of the Listener Attach registration is identical to the VID (51.5.3.5.3) of the Talker Announce declaration.

A Multi-Context Listener Attach registration is said to be associated with a Multi-Context Talker Announce declaration, if all of the following conditions are met:

- f) The Listener Attach registration is on the same Port as the Talker Announce declaration.
- g) The StreamId (51.5.4.1) of the Listener Attach registration is identical to the StreamId (51.5.3.1) of the Talker Announce declaration.
- h) The set of VLAN Context(s) (51.5.4.4) indicated by the Listener Attach registration is identical to the set of VLAN Context(s) indicated by the Talker Announce declaration (51.5.3.11).

A Listener Attach declaration is said to be associated with a Talker Announce registration, if all of the following conditions are met:

- i) The Listener Attach declaration is on the same Port as the Talker Announce registration.
- j) The StreamId (51.5.4.1) of the Listener Attach declaration is identical to the StreamId (51.5.3.1) of the Talker Announce registration.
- k) The Listener Attach declaration wholly or partially results from a Listener Attach registration whose associated Talker Announce declaration originates wholly or partially from the Taker Announce registration.

A Listener Attach registration with an associated Talker Announce declaration on a Bridge Port indicates a reservation request for transmission of a stream or a Compound or Member Stream through that Port and, upon successful resource allocation, is associated with a dedicated reservation in the Bridge Port. A

reservation maintained in a Bridge Port is identified by <StreamId, VID> with the corresponding values contained in the associated Listener Attach registration.

### 51.3.5.2 Listener Attach propagation

A Listener Attachment follows the path(s) traversed by its associated Talker Announcement in reversed direction.

A Listener Attach registration on a Bridge Port with an associated Talker Announce declaration is propagated to each other Port that contains an originating Talker Announce registration of the associated Talker Announce declaration. A Listener Attach registration on a Bridge Port without an associated Talker Announce declaration is not propagated by the Bridge.

### 51.3.5.3 Listener Attach merge

Listener Attach merge is applied, when more than one Listener Attach registration whose associated Talker Announce declaration has a common originating Talker Announce registration is propagated to the same Port, to result in a joint Listener Attach declaration on that Port.

In a Single-Context or Multi-Context Listener Attachment for a stream, Listener Attach merge can occur when multiple Listener Attachment processes originating from different Listeners of that stream converge on a Bridge Port, indicating a potential place for multicast forwarding the stream. Additionally, in a Multi-Context Listener Attachment for a Compound Stream, Listener Attach merge can also occur when multiple Listener Attachment processes running in different VLAN Contexts converge on a Bridge Port, indicating a potential place for applying stream splitting (51.3.8.4) to the stream.

### 51.3.5.4 Listener Attach status

The Listener Attach status of a Listener Attach declaration on a Port is associated with one or more paths, depending on the VLAN Context(s) in which the Listener Attach declaration is made, from the Port to each Listener whose participation in the Listener Attachment has been perceived on that Port, and indicates one of the following:

- a) **Attach Ready:** In the case of Single-Context Listener Attachments, indicating a reservation has been successfully made on each path to each Listener. In the case of Multi-Context Listener Attachments, indicating a reservation has been successfully made on at least one path to one Listener, while the reservation status of each path is indicated by the Path status (51.3.5.5).
- b) **Attach Fail:** A reservation has failed on each path to each Listener;
- c) **Attach Partial Fail:** A reservation has been successfully made on the path to at least one of these Listeners, but has failed on the path to other Listeners. This status is only applicable to Single-Context Listener Attachments.

NOTE—The Attach Partial Fail status is used only in Single Context Listener Attachments for the same purpose for which the Listener Ready Failed status is used in MSRP as defined in 35.1.2.2. In the case of Multi-Context Listener Attachments, there is no distinction made in the Listener Attach status between a full success and a partial success, while the latter case could arise, for example, when reservation has failed on one among all paths to a single Listener, or when reservation on all the paths has succeeded for some Listeners but failed for the others.

### 51.3.5.5 Path status

A Multi-Context Listener Attachment also signals the Path status on a per VLAN Context basis. The Path status of a Listener Attach declaration on a Port for a given VLAN Context is associated with a single path within that VLAN Context from the Port to each Listener whose participation in the Listener Attachment has been perceived on that Port, and indicates one of the following:



- a) **Faultless Path:** Resource allocation has succeeded without encountering any problems on the path.
- b) **Faulty Path:** Resource allocation has encountered one or more problems on the path and failed wholly or partially on the path.
- c) **Unresponsive Path:** No Listener Attachment with respect to the path has been received.

NOTE—In Multi-Context Listener Attachments, resource allocation can succeed partially on a path as a result of the fact that the path goes through one or more places of stream merging in the network, as described in 51.3.8.5.

### 51.3.6 Resource allocation constraints

Resource allocation is constrained by limited capacity of end stations and Bridges to ensure bounded latency and zero congestion loss for reserved streams. The subsequent subclauses (51.3.6.1 through 51.3.6.3) describe three constraints taken into account in resource allocation.

#### 51.3.6.1 Latency constraint

The latency constraint for a Bridge is specified in the per-RA class, per reception/transmission Port pair maxHopLatency parameter, as defined in item d) of 51.8.4.9. Such a parameter configured in a Bridge is used by the Bridge in resource allocation as a guaranteed latency upper bound provided to each stream reserved in a given RA class when transmitted through the hop from a neighboring station on a given reception Port to a given transmission Port.

The latency constraint for an end station is specified in the per-RA class parameter MaxLastHopLatency (51.5.2.2.5) received in an RA registration from a neighboring station. Such a parameter provided to an end station is used by the end station, when acting as a Listener, to impose a latency upper bound to streams when transmitted through the last-hop from that neighboring station to the end station.

A stream reservation request is said to meet the latency constraint of a Bridge or an end station (as a Listener), if allowing transmission of this stream would not cause any reserved stream to suffer from a latency exceeding the associated upper bound. A Talker Announcement failed due to not meeting the latency constraint is reported with the RAP Failure Code *LatencyExceeded* defined in Table 51-9.

The latency constraint configured on each hop along each path in the network, in conjunction with an accumulation of per-hop latency bounds in AccuMaxLatency (51.5.3.3), builds up the basis for bounded end-to-end latencies in resource allocation.

NOTE—The concept of per-hop latency bound requires the ability of each station participating in resource allocation to determine the worst-case maximum latency while checking the latency constraint. The method used for this purpose is specific to each RA class template.

#### 51.3.6.2 Bandwidth constraint

The bandwidth constraint of a Bridge is specified in the per-RA class, per-transmission Port maxBandwidth parameter, as defined in item f) of 51.8.4.8. Such a parameter configured in a Bridge places an upper bound on the amount of bandwidth that can be reserved for use by an RA class on a transmission Port.

The bandwidth constraint also applies to end stations. As in many circumstances the bandwidth availability for streams in an end station is controlled by the applications, no explicit bandwidth constraint parameters are specified by this standard for end stations, and it is a matter of each end station's local decision.

A stream reservation request is said to meet the bandwidth constraint of a Bridge or end station, if the total bandwidth needed to transmit that stream and all reserved streams in the same RA class and on the same Port would not exceed the associated upper bound. A Talker Announcement failed due to not meeting the bandwidth constraint is reported with the RAP Failure Code *BandwidthExceeded* defined in Table 51-9.

### 51.3.6.3 Resource constraint

The resource constraint is associated with the availability of configurable resources for streams in a Bridge or end station's local functions, such as filtering, buffering, shaping and FRER. A stream reservation request is said to meet the resource constraint of a station, if the station has sufficient resources available for in all the functions required for handling that stream. A Talker Announcement failed due to not meeting the resource constraint is reported with the RAP Failure Code *ResourceExceeded* defined in Table 51-9.

A measure of resource constraint and its determination method for streams are usually dependent on a particular implementation. No explicit parameters are specified by this standard for resource constraint.

### 51.3.7 Stream Rank and reservation importance

RAP supports the concept of the Rank (46.2.3.2.1) and gives streams with Rank zero higher precedence than streams with Rank one in a manner that allows Bridges to make a reservation for a stream with Rank zero in case of lacking resources by removing one or more existing reservations associated with streams with Rank one. Each reservation removed under such circumstances is termed "the reservation preempted by Rank zero" and uses the RAP Failure Code *ReservationPreempted* as defined in Table 51-9.

NOTE 3—RAP allows reservations of Rank one streams to be preempted only by reservations of Rank zero streams. Reservations of streams with the same Rank, regardless Rank zero or one, are handled on a first-come first-served basis.

The order used by a Bridge in the selection of a reservation, in preference to others, to be preempted by Rank zero is determined based on the reservation importance, i.e., a least important reservation is to be removed first. Among a set of reservations on a Bridge Port, each identified by <StreamId, VID> and with a reservationAge value [item e) in 51.8.4.3], one reservation is considered more important than another, according to the following rules in the shown order:

- a) A Reservation with a numerically larger reservationAge value is more important.
- b) If reservationAge is the same, the one with a numerically smaller StreamId is more important.
- c) If StreamId is the same, the one with a numerically smaller VID is more important.

### 51.3.8 Resource allocation for seamless redundancy

RAP supports resource allocation for transmission of a stream along multiple paths within a VLAN Bridged network by using the seamless redundancy techniques described by IEEE Std 802.1CB. The subsequent subclauses describe additional capabilities and operations required for resource allocation for seamless redundancy, while the definitive specification is contained in 51.5, 51.6 and 51.8. For illustrative purposes, some resource allocation examples for seamless redundancy are provided in Annex Y.

#### 51.3.8.1 FRER-capable stations

Resource allocation for seamless redundancy operates in a network where a set of FRER-capable stations, either or both FRER-capable end stations and FRER-capable Bridges, are placed at specific locations to perform FRER operations on Compound and Member Streams with corresponding FRER functions, as shown in Table 51-4.

RAP makes use of Multi-Context Talker Announcement and Multi-Context Listener Attachment in resource allocation for seamless redundancy. The potential locations in the network (including end stations) where each stream requesting seamless redundancy is subject to FRER operations along its paths are dependent on the placement of FRER-capable stations and the VLAN topologies configured for use with seamless redundancy, and are automatically determined on a per-stream basis during the stream's Multi-Context Talker Announcement. Resource allocation, including configuration of the FRER functions needed for each stream, is executed during the stream's Multi-Context Listener Attachment.

**Table 51-4—FRER functions and operations in FRER-capable stations**

		FRER-capable stations		
		FRER-capable Talker	FRER-capable Bridge	FRER-capable Listener
FRER operations	redundancy tagging (51.3.8.3)	sequence generation function, Redundancy tag Stream encode/decode function		(none)
	stream splitting (51.3.8.4)	Stream splitting function	(Multicast) <sup>a</sup>	
		active Stream identification function <sup>b</sup>		
	stream merging (51.3.8.5)	(none)	sequence recovery function, active Stream identification function <sup>b</sup>	
	redundancy untagging (51.3.8.3)		Redundancy tag Stream encode/decode function	

<sup>a</sup> The stream splitting operation in a Bridge relies on the multicast ability of the Forwarding Process to replicate streams, without the need to use Stream splitting function defined in IEEE Std 802.1CB.

<sup>b</sup> This function refers to the Active Destination MAC and VLAN Stream identification function defined in IEEE Std 802.1CB. An end station can, but is not required to explicitly use this function; it is an implementation choice.

### 51.3.8.2 Redundancy Context

Resource allocation for seamless redundancy operates in a network in which one or more instances of redundant trees (3.207) are established and maintained by other protocols such as ISIS-PCR or management. Each Multi-Context Talker Announcement for a Compound Stream operates within a particular instance of redundant trees. The group of VLAN topologies associated with an instance of redundant trees comprising two or more trees forms the set of correlated VLAN Contexts, termed “the Redundancy Context”. A Redundancy Context is identified by the numerically smallest VLAN Context ID in the set, termed “the Redundancy Context ID”. Multiple Redundancy Contexts, each with distinct set of VLAN Context IDs, can exist in a network due to the existence of multiple instances of redundant trees.

NOTE—For example, there can be one instance of redundant trees for each Bridge located at the edge of the network and rooted at that Bridge, with the intention that each Compound Stream using the redundant trees rooted at a Bridge where it enters the network be established for transmission along the multiple paths that are disjoint from each other.

The per-Bridge parameter redundancyContext (51.8.4.10), configurable as a managed object defined in Table 12-43 and containing the configuration of each existing Redundancy Context in the network, provides the information needed by operations such as Talker Announce merge as described in 51.3.4.3. Proper operation of resource allocation for seamless redundancy requires a consistent Redundancy Context configuration among all the Bridges involved in resource allocation for seamless redundancy. An inconsistent Redundancy Context configuration, e.g. resulting from misconfiguration, can cause incorrect operation. To facilitate inconsistency detection, each Bridge advertises its redundancyContext value in the RA Advertisement (51.3.3) and maintains the per-Port parameter redundancyContextConsistent [item i in 51.8.4.7]. In order to prevent incorrect operation, a Multi-Context Talker Announcement is failed once it is registered on a Bridge Port whose redundancyContextConsistent is FALSE, and reports the RAP Failure Code *InconsistentRedundancyContext* defined in Table 51-9.

### 51.3.8.3 Redundancy tagging and redundancy untagging

Redundancy tagging refers to a FRER operation in which a FRER-capable Talker or a FRER-capable Bridge uses the particular FRER functions, as shown in Table 51-4, to transform an ordinary stream into a Compound Stream by inserting a Redundancy tag (R-TAG) into the data frames of the stream. Redundancy untagging refers to a FRER operation in which a FRER-capable Bridge or a FRER-capable Listener uses the particular FRER function, as shown in Table 51-4, to transform a Compound Stream back into an ordinary stream by removing the R-TAG carried in the data frames of the Compound Stream.

The potential locations in the network (including end stations) where a stream requesting seamless redundancy is subject to redundancy tagging and redundancy untagging are determined automatically during the stream's Multi-Context Talker Announcement in accordance with the following rules:

- a) Redundancy tagging is to be performed by the stream's Talker, if that Talker is FRER-capable, and by a FRER-capable Bridge where the stream enters the network otherwise. The Boolean flag *RTagStatus* (51.5.3.10.1) contained in the Talker Announcement is then set by the station responsible for redundancy tagging. If neither of these conditions for redundancy tagging is fulfilled, the Talker Announcement is failed by the Bridge where the stream enters the network.
- b) Redundancy untagging is to be performed by a FRER-Bridge on a transmission Port where all of the Member Streams previously split from the original stream are merged back into a single Compound Stream. In case that no such Bridge Port for stream merging (51.3.8.5) exists on the path towards a given Listener, that Listener is responsible for redundancy untagging, if it is FRER-capable, and fails the Talker Announcement otherwise. The Boolean flag *RTagStatus* (51.5.3.10.1) contained in the Talker Announcement is cleared by the station responsible for redundancy untagging.

The RAP Failure Code *RTagFailed* defined in Table 51-9 is reported in case of failure to meet the conditions of redundancy tagging or untagging as described above.

### 51.3.8.4 Stream splitting

Stream splitting refers to a FRER operation in which a FRER-capable Talker or a FRER-capable Bridge uses the particular FRER functions, as shown in Table 51-4, to split a Compound Stream or a Member Stream into multiple Member Streams.

The potential locations in a network (including end stations) where a stream requesting seamless redundancy is subject to stream splitting are determined automatically during the stream's Multi-Context Talker Announcement in accordance with the following rules:

- a) If the stream's Talker is FRER-capable, it is responsible for stream splitting by making several separate Talker Announce declarations, each with a different VLAN Context from the Redundancy Context chosen by the stream. Otherwise, it makes a Talker Announce declaration that include all the VLAN Contexts in the Redundancy Context, which indicates that the stream is expected to be transformed into a Compound Stream (i.e., redundancy tagging) and then split into Member Streams by a FRER-capable Bridge proxying for this Talker.
- b) Each FRER-capable Bridge participated in the stream's Talker Announcement is responsible for applying stream splitting to a stream indicated by a Talker Announce registration in the Bridge, if all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1) The Talker Announce registration contains more than one VLAN Context and is propagated by the Bridge to at least two other Ports. And at least one of these Ports is not in all of the VLAN Contexts as contained in the Talker Announce registration. This also indicates the fact that the VLAN topologies in which the Talker Announce registration is propagated are disjoint somehow on these Ports.

NOTE—Stream splitting is distinguished from the normal multicast, as the former transforms replicated streams into separate Member Streams with different VLANs. If a FRER-Bridge propagates a Multi-Context Talker Announce registration to several Ports each with the same set of VLAN Contexts, it will apply just multicast instead of stream splitting to that Compound Stream.

- 2) All of the Ports to which the Talker Announce registration is propagated are in the member set of at least one VLAN Context used in the propagation of the Talker Announce registration. This is considered a necessary condition for a Bridge to multicast the stream to each of those Ports prior to using the active Stream identification to translate the stream into member streams with different VLANs on different Ports.

Meeting the conditions described in item b) above requires a proper placement of FRER-capable stations and VLAN configuration in the network. To prevent incorrect stream splitting operation, a Multi-Context Talker Announcement is failed by a Bridge with the RAP Failure Code *StreamSplitFailed* defined in Table 51-9, in either of the following two circumstances:

- c) A Talker Announce registration in a FRER-capable Bridge meets the conditions b).1) but does not meet the condition b).2).
- d) A Talker Announce registration in a Bridge that is not FRER-capable meets the conditions b).1).

### 51.3.8.5 Stream merging

Stream merging refers to a FRER operation in which a FRER-capable Bridge or a FRER-capable Listener performs the particular FRER function, as shown in Table 51-4, to combine more than one Member Stream into a Compound Stream.

The potential locations in a network (including end stations) where a stream requesting seamless redundancy is subject to stream merging are determined automatically during the stream's Multi-Context Talker Announcement in accordance with the following rules:

- a) Each FRER-capable Bridge participated in propagation of the stream's Talker Announcement is responsible for stream merging, if the Bridge propagates more than one Talker Announce registration of the stream on different Ports to one or more common destination Ports. Such a common destination Port, also termed stream merging Port, is in fact located at a converging point of all or some of the VLAN topologies in the Redundancy Context used by the stream.
- b) A FRER-capable Listener of the stream is responsible for stream merging, if it receives more than one Talker Announce registration of the stream, each containing only a single VLAN Context or partial ones of the Redundancy Context used by the stream.

Note that a Bridge Port or a Listener where all of the Member Streams split from the original stream are subject to stream merging into a Compound Stream is also responsible for applying redundancy untagging (51.3.8.3) to the Compound Stream following the stream merging operation.

### 51.3.9 Relationship of RAP to MSRP

RAP has conceptual and functional similarities to MSRP. Table 51-5 summarizes the similarities and differences between RAP and MSRP.

**Table 51-5—RAP/MSRP differences**

	MSRP (Clause 35)	RAP (Clause 51)
Attribute registration framework	MRP (Clause 10)	LRP (IEEE Std 802.1CS)
Operational modes	peer-to-peer (MSRPv0) MRP External Control (MSRPv1)	Native, Controlled and Proxy system
Attribute types	Table 35-1	Table 51-8
Traffic classes for streams	SR class	RA class
Traffic specification	35.2.2.8.4 (MSRPv0) 35.2.2.10.6 (MSRPv1)	51.5.3.6 51.5.3.7
Queuing and transmission functions for streams	FQTSS in Clause 34	RA class template based
Support for multiple-path streams	only in MSRPv1 with CNC	51.3.8

## 51.4 Definition of LRP protocol elements

This subclause specifies the LRP protocol elements that are specific to the operation of RAP.

### 51.4.1 Value of AppId

The general format of AppIds is defined in 9.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020. The AppId that identifies the RAP specified in this standard shall take the values shown in Table 51-6.

**Table 51-6—The AppId value for RAP**

Field	Value	Length (octets)	Offset (octets)
OUI or CID	00-80-C2	3	0
Application Sub-ID	1	1	3

### 51.4.2 Use of LLDP

When the IEEE Std 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is deployed to advertise and discover target ports, the destination MAC address of the LLDP agent that is selected to carry the AppId (51.4.1) in an LRP ECP Discovery TLV (C.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020) and/or an LRP TCP Discovery TLV (C.2.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020), shall be the Nearest Bridge group address (01-80-C2-00-00-0E) as specified in Table 8-1, Table 8-2, and Table 8-3.

### 51.4.3 Use of LRP ECP mechanism

When the LRP-DT ECP mechanism is deployed, the destination MAC address of the ECP instance operating on each target port of that system shall be the Nearest Bridge group address (01-80-C2-00-00-0E) as specified in Table 8-1, Table 8-2, and Table 8-3.

### 51.4.4 Application Information TLV

An Application Information TLV, in the format specified in 9.4.2.10 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020 and exchanged via LRP Hello LRPDU, is used by each RAP Participant to advertise the information about its capabilities and other operational parameters to its neighbor(s). Figure 51-4 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Application Information TLV:

	Octet	Length
ProtocolVersion	1	1

**Figure 51-4—Value of Application Information TLV**

- ProtocolVersion:** The ProtocolVersion for the version of RAP defined in this standard takes the hexadecimal value 0x00.

## 51.4.5 Use of LRP-DS service interface

For the purposes of the operation of a RAP Participant (51.7), a set of primitives and associated parameters chosen from the LRP-DS service interface defined in Clause 10 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020 are summarized in Table 51-7.

**Table 51-7—LRP-DS service primitives used by RAP**

Primitive	Subclause in IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020	Parameter	Item in IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020
LOCAL_TARGET_PORT.request	10.2.2	(see Table 51-12)	
NEIGHBOR_TARGET_PORT.request	10.2.3		
ASSOCIATE_PORTAL.request	10.2.4	rPortalId	10.2.4.1 a)
		rIsApproved	10.2.4.1 b)
FIRST_HELLO.indication <sup>a</sup>	10.2.5	iPortalId	10.2.5.1 a)
		iHelloData	10.2.5.1 b)
PORTAL_STATUS.indication	10.2.6	iPortalId	10.2.6.1 a)
		iAssociationStatus	10.2.6.1 b)
WRITE_RECORD.request	10.3.1.1	rPortalId	10.3.1.1.1 a)
		rRecordNumber	10.3.1.1.1 b)
		rRecordData	10.3.1.1.1 c)
DELETE_RECORD.request	10.3.2.1	rPortalId	10.3.2.1.1 a)
		rRecordNumber	10.3.2.1.1 b)
RECORD_WRITTEN.indication	10.3.2.3	iPortalId	10.3.2.3.1 a)
		iRecordNumber	10.3.2.3.1 b)
		iRecordData	10.3.2.3.1 c)

<sup>a</sup> It is assumed that a FIRST\_HELLO.indication primitive invoked due to receiving a Hello message on a given Port by LRP be passed to a RAP Participant on that Port.



## 51.5 RAP attribute and TLV encoding definitions

This subclause defines the RAP attributes and associated TLV encoding.

### 51.5.1 General TLV definition

The information of RAP attributes is encoded in a Type-Length-Value (TLV) format, which consists of a 1-octet Type field that indicates the type of that TLV, a 2-octet Length field that indicates the number of octets in the Value field, and then a Value field. The Value field of a TLV encodes zero or more fixed-size parameters, followed by zero or more TLVs of specific types. Figure 51-5 illustrates the general TLV format.

	Octet	Length
Type	1	1
Length	2	2
Value	4	Fixed or variable

**Figure 51-5—General TLV format**

There are two categories of TLVs defined for RAP, attribute TLVs and sub-TLVs. An attribute TLV encodes a RAP attribute and can include one or more sub-TLVs in the Value field. An sub-TLV can further include one or more sub-TLVs. Attributes TLVs, as top-level TLVs, are never included in a sub-TLV or another attribute TLV. Table 51-8 lists the set of RAP attribute TLVs and sub-TLVs, and the values of the Type and Length field for each of them.

**Table 51-8—RAP TLV and sub-TLV Type field and Length field values**

TLV name	Type field (1 octet)	Length field (2 octets)	Reference
RA attribute TLV	0x00	variable	51.5.2
Talker Announce attribute TLV	0x01	variable	51.5.3
Listener Attach attribute TLV	0x02	10	51.5.4
RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV	0x20	variable	51.5.2.2
Redundancy Context sub-TLV	0x21	variable	51.5.2.3
Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV	0x22	8	51.5.3.5
Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV	0x23	16	51.5.3.6
MSRP TSpec sub-TLV	0x24	8	51.5.3.7
Redundancy Control sub-TLV	0x25	variable	51.5.3.10
VLAN Context Information sub-TLV	0x26	variable	51.5.3.11
Failure Information sub-TLV	0x27	9	51.5.3.12
Organizationally Defined sub-TLV	0x28	variable	51.5.3.13
VLAN Context Status sub-TLV	0x29	variable	51.5.4.4
Reserved for future standardization	0x03-0x1F, 0x2A-0xFF	-	-

The subsequent subclauses specify the encoding of the Value field for each attribute TLV and sub-TLV, by using the “big-endian” convention, in which higher significance bytes and bits within each byte appear to the left of and above bytes and bits of lower significance. Any fields that are labeled as “Reserved” are transmitted as zero and ignored on receipt. In addition, the term “the stream” used in the specification of Talker Announce attribute TLV and the sub-TLVs thereof refers to a stream for which the Talker Announce attribute is declared.

## 51.5.2 RA attribute and TLV encoding

The RA attribute is used in RA Advertisements (51.3.3). Figure 51-6 shows the encoding of the Value field of the RA attribute TLV.

	Octet	Length
MaxInterferingFrameSize	1	2
1 or more RA Class Descriptor sub-TLVs	3	variable
zero or more Redundancy Context sub-TLVs	variable	variable

**Figure 51-6—Value of RA attribute TLV**

### 51.5.2.1 MaxInterferingFrameSize

A 2-octet unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame size, in bytes, including media-dependent overhead (12.4.2.2), that is allowed to be transmitted through the Port declaring the RA class attribute. The value of this parameter is determined by the operation of the underlying MAC Service on the Port.

### 51.5.2.2 RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV

Each RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV present in the RA attribute represents a distinct RA class (51.3.2). Figure 51-7 shows the encoding of the Value field of an RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
RaClassId	1	1
RaClassPriority	2	1
RTID	3	4
TrafficClass	7	1
MaxLastHopLatency	8	4
RaClassTemplateDefinedData	12	variable

**Figure 51-7—Value of RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV**

#### 51.5.2.2.1 RaClassId

A 1-octet unsigned integer containing the RA class ID (51.3.2.1).

#### 51.5.2.2.2 RaClassPriority

A 1-octet unsigned integer containing the RA class priority (51.3.2.2).

#### 51.5.2.2.3 RTID

A 4-octet RTID (51.3.2.3) identifying the RA class template used by the RA class.

#### 51.5.2.2.4 TrafficClass

A 1-octet unsigned integer, indicating the traffic class (8.6.6) to which the RA class priority is mapped on the Port where the RA attribute is declared.

#### 51.5.2.2.5 MaxLastHopLatency

A 4-octet unsigned integer, indicating a latency value, in nanoseconds, that specifies a latency constraint (51.3.6.1) for a neighboring end station on the Port where the RA attribute is declared.

The latency contained in this field is measured from a point located in this Port, to a point located in the neighboring end station, while the exact measurement points are specific to and defined by the RA class template being used by the RA class.

NOTE—This parameter is only intended for use by an end station when acting as a Listener and can be ignored at reception by a Bridge or a Talker-only end station. This also implies that an RA declaration made on a Port to which no Listener end station is expected to be connected can take an arbitrary value in this field.

#### 51.5.2.2.6 RaClassTemplateDefinedData

The encoding of this field and the semantics associated with its values if any, is specific to the RA class template identified by the value contained in 51.5.2.2.3.

#### 51.5.2.3 Redundancy Context sub-TLV

Each Redundancy Context sub-TLV present in the RA attribute represents a distinct Redundancy Context (51.3.8.2). The Value field of a Redundancy Context sub-TLV contains one or more VLAN Context tuples, each encoding in the VlanContextId field a 12-bit VLAN Context ID, followed by a 4-bit Reserved field, as illustrated in Figure 51-8.

		Octet	Length
VLAN Context tuple 1	VlanContextId	1	12 bits
	Reserved	2	4 bits
...			
VLAN Context tuple n	VlanContextId	2n-1	12 bits
	Reserved	2n	4 bits

**Figure 51-8—Value of Redundancy Context sub-TLV**

### 51.5.3 Talker Announce attribute and TLV encoding

The Talker Announce attribute is used in Talker Announcements (51.3.4). Figure 51-9 shows the encoding of the Value Field of the Talker Announce attribute TLV.

	Octet	Length
StreamId	1	8
StreamRank	9	1
AccuMaxLatency	10	4
AccuMinLatency	14	4
Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV	18	11
TalkerTSpec (Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV or MSRP TSpec sub-TLV)	29	19 or 11
NetworkTSpec (Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV)	variable	19
Redundancy Control sub-TLV (only for Multi-Context Talker Announcement)	variable	variable
0 or 1 Failure Information sub-TLV	variable	variable
0 or more Organizationally Defined sub-TLVs	variable	variable

**Figure 51-9—Value of Talker Announce attribute TLV**

For support of two types of Talker Announcements, the encoding of the Talker Announce attribute follows the following rules:

- The Talker Announce attribute used in a Single-Context Talker Announcement [item a) in 51.3.4.1.1] contain no Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10).
- The Talker Announce attribute used in a Multi-Context Talker Announcement [item b) in 51.3.4.1.1] always contains a Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10).

#### 51.5.3.1 StreamId

An 8-octet field encoding the StreamID element as specified in 46.2.3.1.

#### 51.5.3.2 StreamRank

A 1-octet field encoding a Rank value as specified in 46.2.3.2.1.

#### 51.5.3.3 AccuMaxLatency

A 4-octet field encoding the AccumulatedLatency element as specified in 46.2.5.2.

#### 51.5.3.4 AccuMinLatency

A 4-octet unsigned integer, indicating the minimum latency, in nanoseconds, that a single frame of the stream can encounter when transmitted from the Talker along a given path to the Port declaring this attribute.

### 51.5.3.5 Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV

This sub-TLV contains a set of parameters whose values are carried in the data frames of the stream when transmitted through the declaring Port of this attribute. Figure 51-10 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
DestinationMacAddress	1	6
Priority	7	3 bits
Reserved	7	1 bit
VID	7	12 bits

**Figure 51-10—Value of Data Frame Parameters sub-TLV**

#### 51.5.3.5.1 DestinationMacAddress

A 6-octet destination MAC address of the data frames of the stream.

#### 51.5.3.5.2 Priority

A 3-bit unsigned integer, indicating the priority to be encoded in the PCP field of the VLAN tag, with which the data frames of the stream are tagged. This priority value is used by each receiving Bridge to associate the stream to a local RA class of the same priority.

#### 51.5.3.5.3 VID

A 12-bit VID. The semantics of this field is dependent on the type of a Talker Announcement in which the Talker Announce attribute is used, as follows:

- In the case of a Single-Context Talker Announcement, this field indicates a VID to be encoded in the VLAN tag with which the data frames of the stream are tagged, and also a single VLAN Context used by the Talker Announce attribute.
- In the case of a Multi-Context Talker Announcement, this field is set to the numerically smallest VlanContextId value contained in a VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11).

### 51.5.3.6 Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV

This sub-TLV contains a TSpec that makes use of a token bucket algorithm to describe the traffic characteristics of a stream. Figure 51-11 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
MaxTransmittedFrameLength	1	2
MinTransmittedFrameLength	3	2
CommittedInformationRate	5	8
CommittedBurstSize	13	4

**Figure 51-11—Value of Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV**

### 51.5.3.6.1 MaxTransmittedFrameLength

A 2-octet unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame length of the stream, in octets, including all media-dependent overhead (12.4.2.2).

### 51.5.3.6.2 MinTransmittedFrameLength

A 2-octet unsigned integer, indicating the minimum frame length of the stream, in octets, including all media-dependent overhead (12.4.2.2).

### 51.5.3.6.3 CommittedInformationRate

A 8-octet unsigned integer, indicating the committed information rate, in bits per second, of the token bucket used to describe the traffic characteristics of the stream.

### 51.5.3.6.4 CommittedBurstSize

A 4-octet unsigned integer, indicating the committed burst size, in bits, of the token bucket used to describe the traffic characteristics of the stream.

### 51.5.3.7 MSRP TSpec sub-TLV

The MSRP TSpec sub-TLV contains a TSpec that is measured in terms of the same set of parameters, except the TransmissionSelection parameter, as specified in Table 46-8. Figure 51-12 shows the encoding of the Value field of the MSRP TSpec sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
Interval	1	4
MaximumFramesPerInterval	5	2
MaximumFrameSize	7	2

**Figure 51-12—Value of MSRP TSpec sub-TLV**

#### 51.5.3.7.1 Interval

A 4-octet unsigned integer, indicating the interval of time, in nanoseconds, over which the MaximumFramesPerInterval (51.5.3.7.2) value contained in the same MSRP TSpec sub-TLV is measured.

NOTE—Although the Interval element is specified as a per-stream parameter, the capability of a given RA class to allow its streams to use distinct Interval values can be constrained by the shaping or scheduling method used by that RA class. For example, an RA class that supports the credit-based shaper would require each stream to set its Interval parameter to a class measurement interval value that is common to all the streams of that RA class, in the same manner as SR class A or B does as described in 34.4. The constraints, if any, relating to the use of the Interval parameter, are to be described as part of an RA class template.

#### 51.5.3.7.2 MaximumFramesPerInterval

A 2-octet unsigned integer, indicating the maximum number of maximum sized frames that the stream's Talker can generate in one Interval (51.5.3.7.1).

### 51.5.3.7.3 MaximumFrameSize

A 2-octet unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame size, in octets, that the Talker can generate for the stream. This parameter takes no account of any medium-specific framing overheads (e.g., preamble, 802.3 header, VLAN tag, CRC, interframe gap) associated with transmitting the stream on any Port.

### 51.5.3.8 TalkerTSpec

This field contains a TSpec, encoded as either a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) or a MSRP TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.7), that specifies how the Talker transmits frames for the stream. The value of the TSpec contained in this field is assigned by the Talker when initiating a Talker Announcement and is not subject to change by any Bridge during the propagation of the Talker Announcement.

### 51.5.3.9 NetworkTSpec

This field contains a TSpec, encoded as a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6), that reflects changes in the stream traffic characteristics caused by varying factors such as clock drift in the network. The value of the TSpec contained in this field is assigned by the Talker with the same value as contained in TalkerTSpec (51.5.3.8), and can be adjusted by each Bridge during the propagation of the Talker Announcement.

### 51.5.3.10 Redundancy Control sub-TLV

The Redundancy Control sub-TLV contains the information exclusively used by Multi-Context Talker Announcements. Figure 51-13 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Redundancy Control sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
RTagStatus	1	1 bit
Reserved	1	7 bits
1 or more VLAN Context Information sub-TLVs	2	variable

Figure 51-13—Value of Redundancy Control sub-TLV

#### 51.5.3.10.1 RTagStatus

A Boolean value indicating whether the data frames of the stream are (TRUE) or are not (FALSE) to contain a Redundancy tag (R-TAG, see IEEE Std 802.1CB), when they are transmitted through the Port that declares this sub-TLV.

### 51.5.3.11 VLAN Context Information sub-TLV

Each VLAN Context Information sub-TLV present in the Redundancy Control sub-TLV represents a distinct VLAN Context (51.3.4.1.1). The Value field encodes in the VlanContextId field a 12-bit VLAN Context ID, followed by a 4-bit Reserved field and then zero or one Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12), as illustrated in Figure 51-14.

	Octet	Length
VlanContextId	1	12 bits
Reserved	2	4 bits
0 or 1 Failure Information sub-TLV	3	variable

Figure 51-14—Value of VLAN Context Information sub-TLV

### 51.5.3.12 Failure Information sub-TLV

The Failure Information sub-TLV contains the information about the location and the type of a failure encountered in the Talker Announcement. Figure 51-15 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Failure Information sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
SystemId	1	8
FailureCode	9	1

Figure 51-15—Value of Failure Information sub-TLV

#### 51.5.3.12.1 SystemId

An 8-octet unsigned integer, indicating the identifier of a Bridge or end station at which the failure occurs. The SystemId value for an end station shall be the 6-octet MAC Address of the end station's port extended to 8 octets by prepending 2 octets of zero. The SystemId value for a Bridge shall be the 6-octet Bridge Identifier (13.26.2) of the Bridge extended to 8 octets by prepending 2 octets of zero.

#### 51.5.3.12.2 FailureCode

A 1-octet unsigned integer, containing the value of a RAP Failure Code defined in Table 51-9.



**Table 51-9—RAP Failure Codes**

Name	Value	Description	Reference
InvalidTaReg <sup>a</sup>	0x01	Invalid Talker Announce registration	51.8.5.3
LatencyExceeded	0x02	Latency constraint not met	51.3.6.1
BandwidthExceeded	0x03	Bandwidth constraint not met	51.3.6.2
ResourceExceeded	0x04	Resource constraint not met	51.3.6.3
CrossingDomainBoundary	0x05	Talker Announcement across RA Class domain boundary	51.8.5.4
ResourceAllocationFailed	0x06	Resource allocation failed	51.8.5.40
ReservationPreempted	0x07	Reservation preempted by Rank zero streams	51.8.5.39
RTagFailed	0x08	Requirements for redundancy (un)tagging not fulfilled	51.3.8.3
StreamSplitFailed	0x09	Requirements for Stream splitting not fulfilled	51.3.8.4
MissingTalkerAnnounce	0x0A	Missing Talker Announce at a Stream merging point	51.8.5.9
ListenerLackingFrer	0x0B	Listener lacking FRER capability	51.6.3.7
InconsistentRedundancy-Context	0x0C	Inconsistent configuration of Redundancy Context	51.3.8.2

<sup>a</sup> This Failure Code is never contained in Talker Announce declarations, as a Talker Announce registration determined by a Bridge as invalid is not propagated and thus causes no Talker Announce declarations. Invalid Talker Announce registrations can be identified and located by means of the managed objects specified in 12.35.9, and are indicated by the ingressFailureCode object containing a value of this Failure Code.

### 51.5.3.13 Organizationally Defined sub-TLV

The Organizationally Defined sub-TLV contains information defined by an organization that owns an OUI or a CID obtained from the IEEE registration authority. Figure 51-16 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Organizationally Defined sub-TLV.

	Octet	Length
OUI/CID	1	3
OrganizationallyDefinedData	4	variable

**Figure 51-16—Value of Organizationally Defined sub-TLV**

#### 51.5.3.13.1 OUI/CID

A 3-octet OUI or an CID.

#### 51.5.3.13.2 OrganizationallyDefinedData

The encoding of this field and the semantics associated with its values if any, is specific to and defined by the organization that owns the OUI/CID contained in 51.5.3.13.1.

## 51.5.4 Listener Attach attribute and TLV encoding

The Listener Attach attribute is used in Listener Attachments (51.3.5). Figure 51-17 shows the encoding of the Value field of the Listener Attach attribute TLV.

	Octet	Length
StreamId	1	8
VID	9	12 bits
ListenerAttachStatus	10	4 bits
VLAN Context Status sub-TLV <i>(only for Multi-Context Listener Attachment)</i>	11	vairable

**Figure 51-17—Value of Listener Attach attribute TLV**

For support of two types of Listener Attachments, the encoding of the Listener Attach attribute follows the following rules:

- The Listener Attach attribute used in a Single-Context Listener Attachment [item a) in 51.3.5.1] contains no VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4).
- The Listener Attach attribute used in a Multi-Context Listener Attachment [item b) in 51.3.5.1] contains one VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4).

### 51.5.4.1 StreamId

An 8-octet field encoding the StreamID element as specified in 46.2.3.1.

### 51.5.4.2 VID

A 12-bit integer, indicating a VID to be encoded in the VLAN tag with which the data frames of the stream are tagged.

### 51.5.4.3 ListenerAttachStatus

A 4-bit field, taking one of the following enumerated values to indicate the Listener Attach status (51.3.5.4):

- 0: Attach Ready** [item a) in 51.3.5.4];
- 1: Attach Fail** [item b) in 51.3.5.4];
- 2: Attach Partial Fail** [item c) in 51.3.5.4].

51.5.4.4 VLAN Context Status sub-TLV

The VLAN Context Status sub-TLV contains the information exclusively used by Multi-Context Listener Attachments. The Value field contains one or more VLAN Context tuples, each encoding in VlanContextId field a 12-bit VLAN Context ID, followed by a 4-bit PathStatus field, as illustrated in Figure 51-18.

		Octet	Length
VLAN Context tuple 1	VlanContextId	1	12 bits
	PathStatus	2	4 bits
...			
VLAN Context tuple n	VlanContextId	2n-1	12 bits
	PathStatus	2n	4 bits

Figure 51-18—Value of VLAN Context Status sub-TLV

51.5.4.4.1 PathStatus

A 4-bit field, taking one of the following enumerated values to indicate the Path status (51.3.5.5):

- a) **0: Faultless Path** [item a) in 51.3.5.5];
- b) **1: Faulty Path** [item b) in 51.3.5.5];
- c) **2: Unresponsive Path** [item c) in 51.3.5.5].

## 51.6 RAP Endpoint

### 51.6.1 RAP Endpoint overview

A RAP Endpoint associated with an end station is responsible for the following:

- Provision of service interface to higher layer entities (termed “RAP Endpoint user”) for controlling of resource allocation by end stations.
- Handling of resource allocation for an end station.
- Generation of attributes for declarations and processing of received attribute registrations.

The operation of a RAP Endpoint is specified by the following:

- RAP Endpoint Service Interface (RESI) in 51.6.2.
- RAP Endpoint procedures in 51.6.3.

### 51.6.2 RAP Endpoint Service Interface (RESI)

The RESI provided to RAP Endpoint user comprises a set of primitives and associated parameters, which are divided into three groups, as summarized in Table 51-10.

**Table 51-10—RAP Endpoint Service Interface primitives**

	primitive	reference
RA primitives (51.6.2.1)	DECLARE_RA.request	51.6.2.1.1
	WITHDRAW_RA.request	51.6.2.1.2
	REGISTER_RA.indication	51.6.2.1.3
	DEREGISTER_RA.indication	51.6.2.1.4
TA primitives (51.6.2.2)	ANNOUNCE_STREAM.request	51.6.2.2.1
	ANNOUNCE_STREAM.indication	51.6.2.2.2
	TERMINATE_STREAM.request	51.6.2.2.3
	TERMINATE_STREAM.indication	51.6.2.2.4
LA primitives (51.6.2.3)	ATTACH_STREAM.request	51.6.2.3.1
	ATTACH_STREAM.indication	51.6.2.3.2
	DETACH_STREAM.request	51.6.2.3.3
	DETACH_STREAM.indication	51.6.2.3.4

#### 51.6.2.1 RA primitives

The RA primitives specified in the subsequent subclauses (51.6.2.1.1 through 51.6.2.1.4) are used for controlling and monitoring RA Advertisement (51.3.3) in an end station.

The method of using the RA primitives is specific to each end station. For example, if the RAP Endpoint user in an end station is made aware of the RA class and Redundancy Context configurations in the network through a higher layer protocol, it can make an RA declaration without having to wait for an RA registration to be received from a neighboring station. Otherwise, the end station relies on the information received in an RA registration from a neighboring station to make an RA declaration.

#### 51.6.2.1.1 DECLARE\_RA.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user to request the RAP Endpoint to make an RA declaration. It has the following parameters:

- a) **MaxInterferingFrameSize** (51.5.2.1)
- b) One or more sets of the following parameters, each associated with an RA class (51.5.2.2):
  - 1) **RAClassId** (51.5.2.2.1)
  - 2) **RaClassPriority** (51.5.2.2.2)
  - 3) **RTID** (51.5.2.2.3)
  - 4) **TrafficClass** (51.5.2.2.4)
  - 5) **MaxLastHopLatency** (51.5.2.2.5)
  - 6) **RaClassTemplateDefinedData** (51.5.2.2.6)
- c) Zero or more sets of **VLAN Context IDs**, each associated with an Redundancy Context (51.5.2.3).

#### 51.6.2.1.2 WITHDRAW\_RA.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user to request the RAP Endpoint to withdraw a current RA declaration. No explicit parameters are specified for this primitive.

#### 51.6.2.1.3 REGISTER\_RA.indication()

The REGISTER\_RA.indication primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user about an RA registration. This primitive has the same set of parameters as that defined in 51.6.2.1.1.

#### 51.6.2.1.4 DEREGISTER\_RA.indication()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user about an RA deregistration. No explicit parameters are specified for this primitive.

### 51.6.2.2 TA primitives

The TA primitives specified in the subsequent clauses (51.6.2.2.1 through 51.6.2.3.4) are used for controlling and monitoring Talker Announcement (51.3.4).

#### 51.6.2.2.1 ANNOUNCE\_STREAM.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user (as a Talker) to request the RAP Endpoint to initiate a Talker Announcement. It has the following parameters:

- a) **StreamId** (51.5.3.1)
- b) **StreamRank** (51.5.3.2)
- c) **AccuMaxLatency** (51.5.3.3)
- d) **AccuMinLatency** (51.5.3.4)
- e) A 3-tuple of {**DestinationMacAddress** (51.5.3.5.1), **Priority** (51.5.3.5.2) and **VID** (51.5.3.5.3)}
- f) Either of the following as TalkerTSpec (51.5.3.8):

- 1) A 4-tuple of {**MaxTransmittedFrameLength** (51.5.3.6.1), **MinTransmittedFrameLength** (51.5.3.6.2), **CommittedInformationRate** (51.5.3.6.3) and **CommittedBurstSize** (51.5.3.6.4)}, indicating a Token Bucket TSpec (51.5.3.6)
- 2) A 3-tuple of {**Interval** (51.5.3.7.1), **MaximumFramesPerInterval** (51.5.3.7.2) and **MaximumFrameSize** (51.5.3.7.3)}, indicating a MSRP TSpec (51.5.3.6)
- g) **Redundancy Context ID** (51.3.8.2), if supplied, indicating a Multi-Context Talker Announcement and otherwise, indicating a Single-Context Talker Announcement
- h) A 2-tuple of {**OUI/CID** (51.5.3.13.1) and **OrganizationallyDefinedData** (51.5.3.13.2)}, if supplied, indicating the use of the Organizationally Defined sub-TLV (51.5.3.13)
- i) **Failure Information**, set to either zero or a non-zero RAP Failure Code defined in Table 51-9.

#### 51.6.2.2.2 ANNOUNCE\_STREAM.indication()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user (as a Listener) about the result of processing a Talker Announcement received. In addition to all the parameters defined in 51.6.2.2.1, this primitive has the following additional parameter:

- a) A set of 2-tuples, each with {**VlanContextId**, **SystemId**, **FailureCode**} and corresponding to a VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11), where SystemId and FailureCode are provided only when that VlanContextId is reported with a RAP Failure Code in the Talker Announcement.

Note that, in case of a failed Talker Announcement, some parameters of this primitive, such as AccuMaxLatency and AccuMinLatency, can be meaningless to the RAP Endpoint user, depending on the type of failure. The decision about whether and what values are to be carried in meaningless parameters of this primitive in such cases is an implementation choice.

#### 51.6.2.2.3 TERMINATE\_STREAM.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user (as a Talker) to request the RAP Endpoint to terminate a Talker Announcement. It has a single parameter StreamId (51.5.3.1).

#### 51.6.2.2.4 TERMINATE\_STREAM.indication()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user (as a Listener) that a Talker Announcement previously received has been removed. It has a single parameter StreamId (51.5.3.1).

### 51.6.2.3 LA primitives

The Listener primitives specified in the following subclauses (51.6.2.3.1 through 51.6.2.3.4) are used for controlling and monitoring Listener Attachment (51.3.5).

#### 51.6.2.3.1 ATTACH\_STREAM.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user (as a Listener) to request the RAP Endpoint to initiate a Listener Attachment. It has a single parameter StreamId (51.5.4.1).

#### 51.6.2.3.2 ATTACH\_STREAM.indication()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user (as a Talker) about the result of processing a Listener Attachment received. It has the following parameters:

- a) **StreamId** (51.5.4.1)
- b) **VID** (51.5.4.2)
- c) **ListenerAttachStatus** (51.5.4.3)

- d) A set of 2-tuples, each with {**VlanContextId**, **PathStatus**} (51.5.4.4)

#### 51.6.2.3.3 DETACH\_STREAM.request()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint user (as a Listener) to request the RAP Endpoint to terminate a Listener Attachment previously initiated. It has a single parameter **StreamId** (51.5.4.1).

#### 51.6.2.3.4 DETACH\_STREAM.indication()

This primitive is used by the RAP Endpoint to inform the RAP Endpoint user (as a Talker) that a Listener Attachment previously received has been removed. It has a single parameter **StreamId** (51.5.3.1).

### 51.6.3 RAP Endpoint procedures

The subsequent subclauses (51.6.3.1 through 51.6.3.13) specify a set of procedures for the RAP Endpoint to process request primitives received at RESI (51.6.2) and indication primitives received at RPSI (51.7.2).

The procedures specified in these subclauses assume that the information about each attribute being declared and each attribute being registered is maintained in a database and accessible for the RAP Endpoint. A description about the data structure and operation methods of such a database is not provided; it is an implementation choice.

#### 51.6.3.1 handleDeclareRaRequest()

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RESI a **DECLARE\_RA.request** (51.6.2.1.1). It constructs the RA attribute (51.5.2) with the parameter values supplied in the primitive and issues a **DECLARE\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.1) at RPSI with the constructed attribute.

#### 51.6.3.2 handleWithdrawRaRequest()

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RESI a **WITHDRAW\_RA.request** (51.6.2.1.2). It issues a **WITHDRAW\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.2) at RPSI, with the RA attribute being used in an existing RA declaration.

#### 51.6.3.3 handleRaRegIndication()

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RPSI an **ATTR\_REG.indication** (51.7.2.3) that indicates an RA registration. It issues at RESI a **REGISTER\_RA.indication** (51.6.2.1.3) with the parameter values abstracted from the RA registration supplied in the primitive.

#### 51.6.3.4 handleAnnounceStreamRequest()

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RESI an **ANNOUNCE\_STREAM.request** (51.6.2.2.1). It performs the following actions:

- a) If there exist one or more Talker Announce declarations associated with the same **StreamId** (51.5.3.1) as indicated in the primitive, terminate the procedure.
- b) Otherwise, construct a Talker Announce attribute TLV (51.5.3) in **tTaAttr** with the values supplied in items a), b), c), d), e), f) and h) of 51.6.2.2.1.
- c) If a non-zero RAP Failure Code value is supplied in i) of 51.6.2.2.1, construct a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) with that RAP Failure Code and the **SystemId** value of this end station, and then append it to **tTaAttr**.

- d) Construct in tTaAttr.NetworkTSpec a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV (51.5.3.6) with the parameters either copied from a Token Bucket TSpec sub-TLV present in tTaAttr.TalkerTSpec, or translated from a MSRP TSpec sub-TLV present in tTaAttr.TalkerTSpec.
- e) If no value is supplied in g) of 51.6.2.2.1, issue a **DECLARE\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.1) at RPSI with tTaAttr and then terminate. Otherwise, set tRedundancyContextId to the value supplied.
- f) If the end station is FRER-capable, perform the following:
  - 1) Construct a Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10) with RTagStus (51.5.3.10.1) set TRUE and with a set of VLAN Context Information sub-TLVs (51.5.3.11) constructed for each VLAN Context ID belonging to the Redundancy Context identified by tRedundancyContextId, and then append it to tTaAttr.
  - 2) Set tAttr.VID to tRedundancyContextId.
  - 3) Issue a **DECLARE\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.1) at RPSI with tTaAttr.
- g) Otherwise, i.e., the end station is not FRER-capable, for each VLAN Context ID (tVlanContextId) belonging to the Redundancy Context identified by tRedundancyContextId, perform the following:
  - 1) Copy tTaAttr to tTaAttrSplit.
  - 2) Construct a Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10) with RTagStus (51.5.3.10.1) set FALSE and with a single VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11) constructed for tVlanContextId, and then append it to tTaAttrSplit.
  - 3) Set tTaAttrSplit.VID to tVlanContextId.
  - 4) Issue a **DECLARE\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.1) at RPSI with tTaAttrSplit.

#### 51.6.3.5 handleTerminateStreamRequest(pStreamId)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives an **TERMINATE\_STREAM.request** (51.6.2.2.3) at RESI with a StreamId value (pStreamId). It performs the following actions:

- a) If there is no Talker Announce declaration associated with pStreamId, terminate.
- b) Otherwise, for each Talker Announce declaration associated with pStreamId, issue at RPSI a **WITHDRAW\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.2) with the corresponding Talker Announce attribute and then remove the Talker Announce declaration.

#### 51.6.3.6 handleTaReg(pTaAttr)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RPSI an **ATTR\_REG.indication** (51.7.2.3) that indicates a Talker Announce registration (pTaAttr). It performs the following actions:

- a) If pAttr indicates a Multi-Context Talker Announcement and pTaAttr.RedundancyControl contains only part of the VLAN Contexts of a Redundancy Context declared by this end station, call **handleTaMerge**(pTaAttr.StreamId) and terminate.
- b) Copy pTaAttr to tTaAttr.
- c) If tTaAttr indicates **Announce Success**, perform checks of resource allocation constraints (51.3.6) on tTaAttr and then the following:
  - 1) If all the resource allocation constraints are met, update both tTaAttr.AccuMaxLatency and tTaAttr.AccuMinLatency.
  - 2) Otherwise, fail tTaAttr with the RAP Failure Code associated with a failure encountered during the constraint checking.
- d) Issue at RESI an **ANNOUCE\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.2.2) with its parameters set to the corresponding values contained in tTaAttr.

#### 51.6.3.7 handleTaMerge(pStreamId)

This procedure is invoked by the **handleTaReg()** procedure (51.6.3.6) to process a Multi-Context Talker Announcement identified by a StreamId (pStreamId) and subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3) in the end station. It performs the following actions:



- a) Search for each existing Talker Announce registration (tTaAttr) associated with pStreamId. If no such tTaAttr is found, issue a **TERMINATE\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.2.4) with pStreamId and then terminate. Otherwise, proceed.
- b) Construct a Talker Announce attribute in tTaAttrMerge and fill each of the following fields with the common value contained in the corresponding field of each tTaAttr found in a): tTaAttrMerge.StreamId, tTaAttrMerge.StreamRank, tTaAttrMerge.DestinationMacAddress and tTaAttrMerge.Priority.
- c) If one of the following conditions is met, fail tTaAttrMerge with the indicated RAP Failure Code and then proceed to g) below:
  - 1) *ListenerLackingFrer*, if this end station is not FRER-capable.
  - 2) *RTagFailed*, if there is at least one tTaAttr whose RTagStatus contains FALSE.
- d) Copy each VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11) contained in each tTaAttr found in a) to tTaAttrMerge.RedundancyControl, and set tTaAttrMerge.VID to the numerically smallest VLAN Context ID copied.
- e) If each tTaAttr found in a) indicates **Announce Fail**, fail tTaAttrMerge with the numerically smallest RAP Failure Code contained in tTaAttrMerge.RedundancyControl and then proceed to g).
- f) If tTaAttrMerge indicates **Announce Success**, perform checks of resource allocation constraints (51.3.6) on tTaAttrMerge and then the following:
  - 1) If all the resource allocation constraints are met, update both tTaAttrMerge.AccuMaxLatency and tTaAttrMerge.AccuMinLatency.
  - 2) Otherwise, fail tTaAttrMerge with the RAP Failure Code associated with a failure encountered during the constraint checking.
- g) Issue at RESI an **ANNOUCE\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.2.2) with its parameters set to the corresponding values contained in tTaAttrMerge.

#### 51.6.3.8 handleTaDeReg(pTaAttr)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RPSI an **ATTR\_DEREG.indication** (51.7.2.4) that indicates a Talker Announce deregistration (pTaAttr). It performs the following actions:

- a) Set tStreamId = pTaAttr.StreamId and then remove the Talker Announce registration in pTaAttr.
- b) If there is no remaining Talker Announce registration associated with tStreamId, issue at RESI a **TERMINATE\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.2.4) with tStreamId.
- c) Otherwise, call **handleTaMerge**(tStreamId).

#### 51.6.3.9 handleAttachStreamRequest(pStreamId)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RESI an **ATTACH\_STREAM.request** (51.6.2.3.1) with a StreamId value (pStreamId). It performs the following actions:

- a) Search for each Talker Announce registration (tTaAttr) associated with pStreamId. If no such tTaAttr is found, terminate; otherwise proceed.
- b) If there is no reservation associated with pStreamId in the end station, and the Talker Announcement identified by pStreamId is not failed, make a reservation for pStreamId.
- c) For each tTaAttr found in a), issue at RPSI a **DECLARE\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.1) with a Listener Attach attribute (tLaAttr) constructed as follows:
  - 1) Set tLaAttr.StreamId to tTaAttr.StreamId.
  - 2) Set tLaAttr.VID to tTaAttr.VID.
  - 3) Set tLaAttr.ListenerAttachStatus to **Attach Ready**, if there is a reservation associated with pStreamId, and **Attach Fail**, otherwise.
  - 4) If tTaAttr indicates a Multi-Context Talker Announcement, construct a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4) with each VLAN Context Id contained in tTaAttr, and the associated PathStatus set to **Faultless Path** if tLaAttr indicates **Attach Ready**, and **Faulty Path** if tLaAttr indicates **Attach Fail**, and then append it to tLaAttr.

### 51.6.3.10 handleDetachStreamRequest(pStreamId)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RESI an **DETACH\_STREAM.request** (51.6.2.3.3) with a StreamId value (pStreamId). It performs the following actions:

- a) If there is no Listener Attach declaration associated with pStreamId, terminate.
- b) If there is a reservation associated with pStreamId, remove the reservation.
- c) For each Listener Attach declaration associated with pStreamId, issue at RPSI a **WITHDRAW\_ATTR.request** (51.7.2.2) with the corresponding Listener Attach attribute and then remove the Listener Attach declaration.

### 51.6.3.11 handleLaReg(pLaAttr)

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives at RPSI an **ATTR\_REG.indication** (51.7.2.3) that indicates a Listener Attach registration (pLaAttr). It performs the following actions:

- a) Search for a Talker Announce declaration (tTaAttr) with which pLaAttr is associated, in accordance with 51.3.5.1. If no such tTaAttr is found, terminate; otherwise, proceed.
- b) If tLaAttr indicates either **Attach Ready** or **Attach Partial Fail**, tTaAttr indicates **Announce Success**, and there is no reservation associated with pLaAttr, then make a reservation for pLaAttr.
- c) Else if tLaAttr indicates **Attach Fail** and there is a reservation associated with pLaAttr, then remove the reservation.
- d) If there is more than one Talker Announce declaration whose StreamId is the same as pLaAttr.StreamId, call **handleLaMerge**(pLaAttr.StreamId); otherwise, issue at RESI an **ATTACH\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.3.2) with its parameters set to the corresponding values contained in pLaAttr.

### 51.6.3.12 handleLaMerge(pStreamId)

This procedure is invoked by the **handleLaReg()** procedure (51.6.3.11) to process a Multi-Context Listener Attachment identified by a StreamId (pStreamId) and subject to Listener Attach merge (51.3.5.3) in the end station. It performs the following actions:

- a) Search for each Listener Attach registration (tLaAttr) associated with pStreamId.
- b) Construct a Listener Attach attribute (tLaAttrMerge), as follows:
  - 1) Set tLaAttrMerge.StreamId to pStreamId.
  - 2) Set tLaAttrMerge.VID to the Redundancy Context Id used by this Listener Attachment.
  - 3) Set tLaAttrMerge.ListenerAttachStatus to **Attach Ready**, if at least one tLaAttr found in a) indicates **Attach Ready**, and **Attach Fail**, otherwise.
  - 4) Construct a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4) with each VlanContextId and PathStatus pair contained in each tLaAttr found in a), and append it to tLaAttrMerge.
- c) Issue at RESI an **ATTACH\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.3.2) with its parameters set to the corresponding values contained in tLaAttrMerge.

### 51.6.3.13 handleLaDeReg()

This procedure is invoked when the RAP Endpoint receives an **ATTR\_DEREG.indication** (51.7.2.4) at RPSI that indicates a Listener Attach deregistration (pLaAttr). It performs the following actions:

- a) Set tStreamId to pLaAttr.StreamId, remove the reservation associated with pLaAttr, if any, and then remove the Listener Attach registration in pLaAttr.
- b) If there is no remaining Listener Attach registration associated with tStreamId, issue at RESI a **DETACH\_STREAM.indication** (51.6.2.3.4) with tStreamId.
- a) Otherwise, call **handleLaMerge**(tStreamId).

## 51.7 RAP Participant

### 51.7.1 RAP Participant overview

A RAP Participant associated with a Port of an end station or Bridge is responsible for the following:

- Cooperation with the underlying LRP in managing Portal creation and association on that Port.
- Provision of attribute declaration and registration services to a RAP Endpoint or RAP Propagator (termed “RAP Participant user”).
- Maintenance of attribute declaration and registration databases.

The operation of a RAP Participant is described in terms of a RAP Participant Service Interface (RPSI) as specified in 51.7.2, and a per-Port RAP Participant state machine as specified in the following subclauses:

- RAP Participant state machine diagrams in 51.7.3.
- RAP Participant state machine variables in 51.7.4.
- RAP Participant state machine procedures in 51.7.5.

### 51.7.2 RAP Participant Service Interface (RPSI)

The RPSI provides a set of primitives (Table 51-11) for interaction between a RAP Participant and its RAP Participant user. The rPortRef (or iPortRef) parameter in a request (or indication) primitive indicates a RAP Participant to (or from) which an RPSI primitive is issued.

**Table 51-11—RAP Participant Service Interface primitives**

primitive name	reference
DECLARE_ATTR.request(rPortRef, rAttr)	51.7.2.1
WITHDRAW_ATTR.request(rPortRef, rAttr)	51.7.2.2
ATTR_REG.indication(iPortRef, iAttr)	51.7.2.3
ATTR_DEREG.indication(iPortRef, iAttr)	51.7.2.4
DEC_OPER_STATUS.indication(iPortRef, iOperStatus)	51.7.2.5

#### 51.7.2.1 DECLARE\_ATTR.request(rPortRef, rAttr)

This primitive is used by the RAP Participant user to request the RAP Participant on a Port (rPortRef) to make a declaration for an attribute (rAttr).

#### 51.7.2.2 WITHDRAW\_ATTR.request(rPortRef, rAttr)

This primitive is invoked by the RAP Participant user to request the RAP Participant on a Port (rPortRef) to withdraw an existing declaration for an attribute (rAttr).

#### 51.7.2.3 ATTR\_REG.indication(iPortRef, iAttr)

This primitive is used by a RAP Participant on a Port (iPortRef) to inform the RAP Participant user about registration of an attribute (iAttr).

#### 51.7.2.4 ATTR\_DEREG.indication(iPortRef, iAttr)

This primitive is used by a RAP Participant on a Port (iPortRef) to inform the RAP Participant user about deregistration of an attribute (iAttr).

#### 51.7.2.5 DEC\_OPER\_STATUS.indication(iPortRef, iStatus)

This primitive is used by a RAP Participant on a Port (iPortRef) to notify the RAP Participant user of whether its attribute declaration function is operational (iStatus == TRUE) or not (iStatus == FALSE).

### 51.7.3 RAP Participant state machine diagrams

A RAP Participant associated with a local target Port of an end station or Bridge maintains a single RAP Participant state machine. The RAP Participant state machine diagram is shown in Figure 51-19.

### 51.7.4 RAP Participant state machine variables

There is one instance of the RAP Participant state machine variables per RAP Participant state machine.

#### 51.7.4.1 portRef

A reference to the local target Port with which the RAP Participant state machine is associated.

NOTE—The portRef variable is only used inside a RAP Instance for interaction between each RAP Participant and the RAP Participant user. There is no specified relationship between portRef and localTargetPort.portId [item b) in 51.7.4.7.2].

#### 51.7.4.2 participantEnabled

A Boolean variable indicating whether the operation of the RAP Participant state machine is administratively enabled (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

#### 51.7.4.3 neighborDiscoveryMode

An administratively assigned value, indicating the operation mode in which neighbor discovery is performed on the local target Port, and taking one of the following enumerated values:

- 1) **LLDP\_DISCOVERY**: The information about a neighbor target port to be passed to the underlying LRP is obtained through the exchange of LRP Discovery TLVs (Annex C of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020) by use of LLDP, and contained in lldpNeighborTargetPort (51.7.4.7.4).
- 2) **STATIC\_CONFIGURATION**: The information about a neighbor target port to be passed to the underlying LRP is statically configured by the management and contained in staticNeighborTargetPort (51.7.4.7.3).
- 3) **EXPLORATORY\_HELLO**: No neighbor target port information needs to be passed to the underlying LRP.

#### 51.7.4.4 helloTime

An administratively assigned integer value, in the range 30 through 65535, for the Hello Time parameter in a Local Target Port request [item c):1) in 10.2.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020] issued by the RAP Participant state machine to the underlying LRP. The default value is 30.

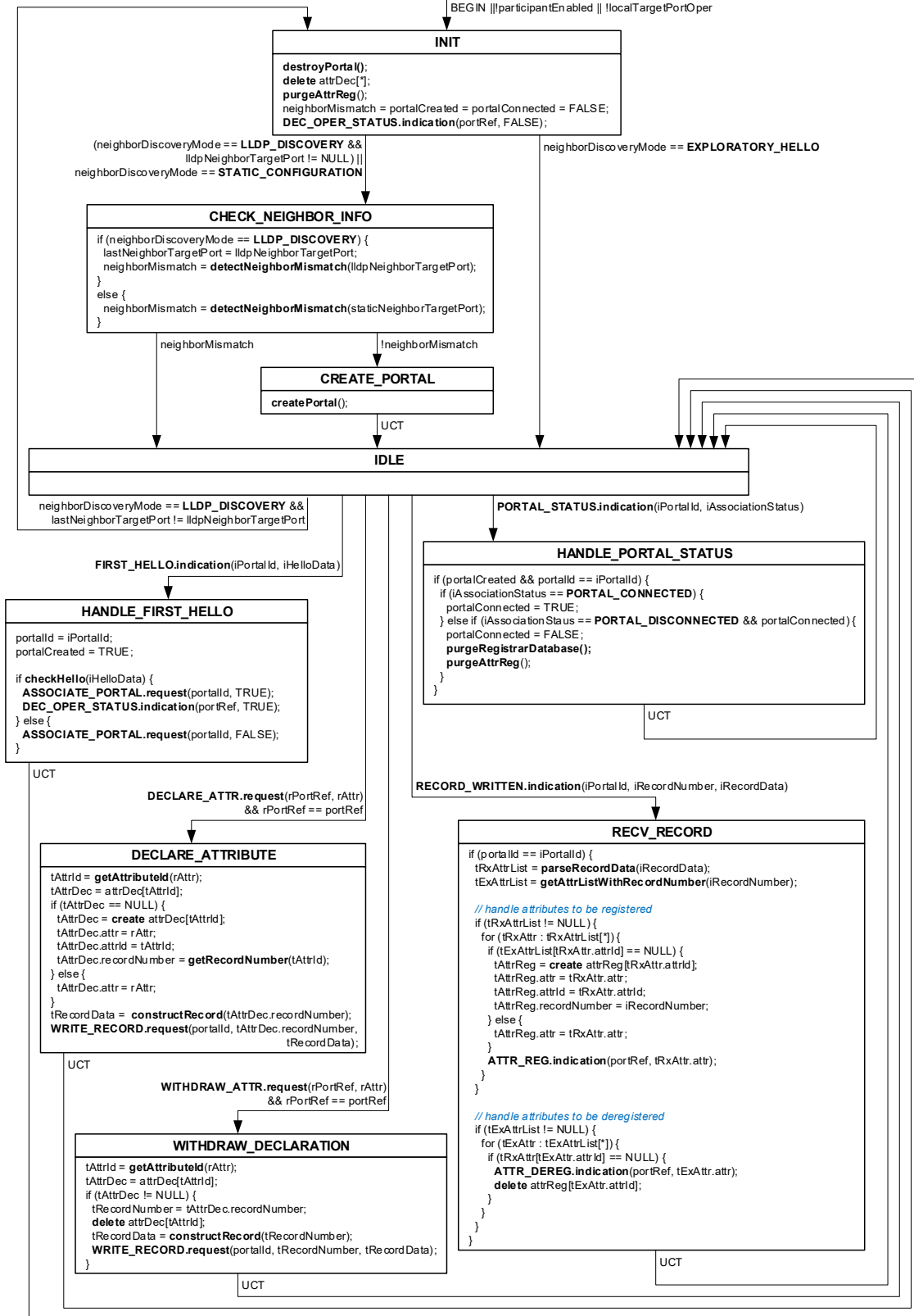


Figure 51-19—RAP Participant state machine diagram

#### 51.7.4.5 completeListTimerReset

An administratively assigned integer value, in the range x through y, for the cplCompleteListTimerReset parameter in a Local Target Port request [item c):3) in 10.2.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020] issued by the RAP Participant state machine to the underlying LRP. The default value is z.

<< Editor's note: The editor is unsure what values for x, y, z to take. Contribution is required. >>

#### 51.7.4.6 exploreHelloRecvEnabled

An administratively assigned Boolean value for the imPplExploreRecv parameter in a Neighbor Target Port request [item b):3):iii) in 10.2.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020] issued by the RAP Participant state machine to the underlying LRP.

#### 51.7.4.7 Variables of TargetPort data type

##### 51.7.4.7.1 TargetPort data type

The TargetPort data type is a structure that consists of a collection of configuration parameters for a target port, as follows:

- a) **chassisId**: The Chassis ID (8.5.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016).
- b) **portId**: The Port ID (8.5.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016).
- c) **ecpCapable**: A Boolean value indicating whether the target port supports the LRP-DT ECP mechanism (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- d) **tcpCapable**: A Boolean value indicating whether that the target port supports the LRP-DT TCP mechanism (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- e) **tcpPort**: A 2-byte TCP port number for the target port (C.2.2.6.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020).
- f) **addrIPv4**: A 4-byte IPv4 address for the target port [item 1) in C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020] or NULL.
- g) **addrIPv6**: A 16-byte IPv6 address for the target port [item 2) in C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020] or NULL.

##### 51.7.4.7.2 localTargetPort

The localTargetPort variable is a structure of the TargetPort data type (51.7.4.7.1). It contains the administratively configured parameters of the local target port.

##### 51.7.4.7.3 staticNeighborTargetPort

The staticNeighborTargetPort variable is a structure of the TargetPort data type (51.7.4.7.1). It contains the administratively configured parameters of a neighbor target port to which the local target port is to be connected.

##### 51.7.4.7.4 lldpNeighborTargetPort

The lldpNeighborTargetPort variable is a structure of the TargetPort data type (51.7.4.7.1). It contains the configuration parameters of a neighbor target port discovered by LLDP.

The values contained in this variable are derived from a matching LRP ECP Discovery TLV and/or a matching LRP TCP Discovery TLV currently stored in the LLDP remote systems MIB on the local target port and meeting the following two conditions:

- received by an LLDP agent using a MAC address as specified in 51.4.2.

- containing an Application descriptor (C.2.1.6 and C.2.2.6 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020) with an ApplId value as specified in Table 51-6.

In the presence of the matching TLV(s), each member variable of lldpNeighborTargetPort is set as follows:

- a) **chassisId**: Set to the Chassis ID value (8.5.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016) of the received LLDPDUs that carry the matching LRP Discovery TLV(s).
- b) **portId**: Set to the Port ID value (8.5.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AB-2016) of the received LLDPDUs that carry the LRP Discovery TLV(s).
- c) **ecpCapable**: Set TRUE if a matching LRP ECP Discovery TLV is present, indicating that the neighbor Port supports the LRP-DT ECP mechanism, and set FALSE otherwise.
- d) **tcpCapable**: Set TRUE if a matching LRP TCP Discovery TLV is present, indicating that the neighbor Port supports the LRP-DT TCP mechanism, and set FALSE otherwise.
- e) **tcpPort**: If tcpCapable in item d) is TRUE, set to the value contained in the TCP port number field (C.2.2.6.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020) of the matching Application descriptor in the received LRP TCP Discovery TLV.
- f) **addrIPv4**: If tcpCapable in item d) is TRUE and the matching Application descriptor in the received LRP TCP Discovery TLV indicates an IPv4 address, set to the corresponding value encoded in the Address info field (C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020); otherwise, set to NULL.
- g) **addrIPv6**: If tcpCapable in item d) is TRUE and the matching Application descriptor in the received LRP TCP Discovery TLV indicates an IPv6 address, set to the corresponding value encoded in the Address info field (C.2.2.6.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020); otherwise, set to NULL.

If no matching LRP Discovery TLV(s) is present, the lldpNeighborTargetPort variable set to NULL, indicating that there is currently no neighbor discovered by LLDP.

NOTE—This standard does not specify the means for keeping lldpNeighborTargetPort up to date with the information maintained by LLDP. A Native system could run a local procedure to access the LLDP MIBs residing within the same system. A Proxy system with a RAP Participant that has LRP discovery TLVs exchanged on a Controlled system's target port could update this variable by observing the contents of the lrpLldpEcpTlvRecvInfo and lrpLldpTcpTlvRecvInfo managed objects (11.6.2.3 and 11.6.2.6 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020, respectively) of that Controlled system via management interfaces.

#### 51.7.4.7.5 lastNeighborTargetPort

The lastNeighborTargetPort variable is a structure of the TargetPort data type (51.7.4.7.1). It is used to contain the values copied from lldpNeighborTargetPort (51.7.4.7.4) since the latter was last updated.

#### 51.7.4.8 neighborMismatch

A Boolean variable, set TRUE when detecting a mismatch between the local target port and the neighbor target port to be connected.

NOTE—The purpose of targetPortMismatch is to supply diagnostic information, through the associated managed object, for the management to take appropriate actions, if necessary, when its value is TRUE.

#### 51.7.4.9 localTargetPortOper

A Boolean variable indicating the status of the Internal Sublayer Service MAC\_Operational parameter (11.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AC-2016) associated with the local target port.

NOTE—If the Continuity Check protocol (20.1) is deployed to detect physical link connectivity on the local target port, the MEP Continuity Check Receiver (19.2.8) will cause that port's MAC\_Operational parameter to be false upon detecting a connectivity fault.

#### 51.7.4.10 portalCreated

A Boolean value indicating whether a Portal for the operation of the RAP Participant on the local Port has been created by the underlying LRP (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

#### 51.7.4.11 portalId

The identifier of a Portal created by the underlying LRP for the local target port, set to the corresponding parameter value contained in a FIRST\_HELLO.indication (Table 51-7) received from the underlying LRP.

#### 51.7.4.12 portalConnected

A Boolean value indicating whether a Portal association for the Portal as indicated in portalId (51.7.4.11) has been established by the underlying LRP (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

#### 51.7.4.13 attrDec

The attrDec variable is an array in which each element represents an attribute declaration maintained by the RAP Participant and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **attr**: An attribute instance as specified in 51.5.
- b) **attrId**: An integer identifier generated by the getAttributeId procedure (51.7.5.5) for the attribute instance contained in item a).
- c) **recordNumber**: The record number of a record in which the attribute instance contained in item a) is carried.

The attrDec variable is associated with a key <attrId>.

#### 51.7.4.14 attrReg

The attrReg variable is an array in which each element represents an attribute registration maintained by the RAP Participant and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **attr**: An attribute instance as specified in 51.5.
- b) **attrId**: An integer identifier generated by the getAttributeId procedure (51.7.5.5) for the attribute instance contained in item a).
- c) **recordNumber**: The record number of a record in which the attribute instance contained in item a) is carried.

The attrReg variable is associated with a key <attrId>.

### 51.7.5 RAP Participant state machine procedures

#### 51.7.5.1 detectNeighborMismatch()

This procedure determines whether there is a mismatch between the local target port and the neighbor target port to be connected, as follows:

```
detectNeighborMismatch(pNeighborTargetPort) {  
    if ((pNeighborTargetPort.ecpCapable && localTargetPort.ecpCapable) ||  
        (pNeighborTargetPort.tcpCapable && localTargetPort.tcpCapable &&  
         (pNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv4 != NULL &&  
          localTargetPort.addrIPv4 != NULL) ||  
         (pNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv6 != NULL &&
```



```
1         localTargetPort.addrIPv6 != NULL)
2     )
3 )
4 ){
5     return FALSE;
6 } else {
7     return TRUE;
8 }
9
```

#### 10 **51.7.5.2 createPortal()**

11  
12 This procedure requests the underlying LRP to create a Portal for the RAP Participant, by issuing a  
13 **LOCAL\_TARGET\_PORT.request** primitive and a **NEIGHBOR\_TARGET\_PORT.request** primitive,  
14 with the parameters values shown in Table 51-12.  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

**Table 51-12—Input parameter values for Portal Creation**

		neighborDiscoveryMode		
		LLDP_DISCOVERY	STATIC_CONFIGURATION	EXPLORATORY_HELLO
Local Target Port request input parameters (item in 10.2.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020)	a).1)	the AppId value specified in Table 51-6		
	b).1)	localTargetPort.chassisId		
	b).2)	localTargetPort.portId		
	b).3)	localTargetPort.ecpCapable		
	b).4).i)	localTargetPort.addrIPv4		
	b).4).ii)	localTargetPort.addrIPv6		
	b).4).iii)	localTargetPort.tcpPort		
	c).1)	helloTime		
	c).2)	the value specified in 51.4.4		
	c).3)	completeListTimerReset		
Neighbor Target Port request input parameters (item in 10.2.3.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020)	a).1)	a 3-tuple of {AppId, localTargetPort.chassisId, localTargetPort.portId}		
	b).1)	lldpNeighborTargetPort.chassisId	staticNeighborTargetPort.chassisId	none
	b).2)	lldpNeighborTargetPort.portId	staticNeighborTargetPort.portId	none
	b).3).i)	if lldpNeighborTargetPort.ecpCapable == TRUE, set to the ECP MAC address as specified in 51.4.3, otherwise NULL	if staticNeighborTargetPort.ecpCapable == TRUE, set to the ECP MAC address as specified in 51.4.3, otherwise NULL	the ECP MAC address as specified in 51.4.3
	b).3).ii)	FALSE		TRUE
	b).3).iii)	exploreHelloRecvEnabled		TRUE
	b).4).i)	lldpNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv4	staticNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv4	none
	b).4).ii)	lldpNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv6	staticNeighborTargetPort.addrIPv6	none
	b).4).iii)	lldpNeighborTargetPort.tcpPort	staticNeighborTargetPort.tcpPort	none

### 51.7.5.3 checkHello(pHelloData)

This procedure checks the contents of a Hello LRPDU (pHelloData) passed from the underlying LRP to the RAP Participant state machine, to determine whether to approve a Portal association, as follows:

- If pHelloData contains an Application Information TLV whose value field is encoded as specified in 51.4.4, approve the association by returning a value of TRUE.
- Otherwise, deny the association by returning a value of FALSE.

### 51.7.5.4 destroyPortal()

This procedure is used by the RAP Participant state machine to request the underlying LRP to destroy the Portal previously created (if any), by issuing a **LOCAL\_TARGET\_PORT.request** (Table 51-7) with the input parameters (items defined in 10.2.2.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2022) set as follows:

- a) item a).1) set to the AppId value defined in Table 51-6.
- b) item b).1) set to localTargetPort.chassisId.
- c) item b).2) set to localTargetPort.portId.
- d) item b).3) set FALSE.
- e) other items left empty.

#### 51.7.5.5 getAttributeId(pAttr)

This procedure generates and returns an integer identifier for an attribute instance (pAttr) to be declared or registered on the local target port. Each attribute declaration or registration maintained by the RAP Participant state machine is identified by a subset of the parameters encoded in the attribute TLV, as specified in Table 51-13.

**Table 51-13—Attribute identification parameters in a RAP Participant**

TLV name (value in Type field from Table 51-8)	Parameters in Value field of the attribute TLV	
RA attribute TLV (0x00)	N/A	
Talker Announce attribute TLV (0x01)	StreamID 51.5.3.1	VID 51.5.3.5.3
Listener Attach attribute TLV (0x02)	StreamID 51.5.4.1	VID 51.5.4.2

NOTE—An attribute identifier generated by this procedure is only of local significance to and used within a particular RAP Participant state machine.

#### 51.7.5.6 getRecordNumber(pAttrId)

This procedure allocates and returns a 4-octet record number (as specified in Table 9-7 of IEEE Std 802.1CS-2020), for a new attribute declaration identified by pAttrId.

The assigned record number could be a new one that is not used by any of the other entries in attrDec, or an existing one that is being used by one or more of the other entries in attrDec. Assignment of a record number to multiple declarations, which causes the attribute instances of these declarations to be serialized into a single record, shall not cause the record to exceed the maximum record size determined by the underlying LRP.

The strategies deployed by this procedure for assignment of record numbers are not specified by this standard.

NOTE—According to the operation of LRP, record number assignment is performed by an LRP application on the Applicant side of a Portal connection. Within a Portal, there is no relationship between a record in an applicant database and a record with the same record number in the registrar database. Thus, there is no requirement for an LRP application to use the same record number assignment strategies on both sides of a Portal connection.

#### 51.7.5.7 constructRecord(pRecordNumber)

This procedure searches in attrDec for all the elements whose recordNumber value matches the pRecordNumber value, and returns an octet string in one of the following cases:

- a) No matching element found: a zero length octet string.
- b) Only one matching element: an octet string holding the attr value of the matching attrDec element.
- c) More than one matching element: an octet string holding the concatenation of the attr values of all the matching attrDec elements in any order.

#### 51.7.5.8 parseRecordData(pRecordData)

This procedure parses the data (pRecordData) received in a record from the underlying LRP into RAP attributes in accordance with the attribute TLV formats defined in 51.5.

If one or more attribute instances are parsed from the record, the procedure returns an array in which each element corresponds to an attribute instance and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **attr**: An attribute instance parsed from the given record.
- b) **attrId**: The return value of invoking the getAttributeId procedure (51.7.5.5) with the attribute contained in a).

Otherwise, the procedure returns a NULL value.

#### 51.7.5.9 getAttrListWithRecordNumber(pRecordNumber)

This procedure searches in attrReg for each element whose recordNumber value matches the pRecordNumber value. If one or more matching elements are found, it returns an array in which each element corresponds to a matching element in attrReg and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **attr**: copied from the attr value of a matching element in attrReg.
- b) **attrId**: copied from the attrId value of a matching element in attrReg.

Otherwise, the procedure returns a NULL value.

#### 51.7.5.10 purgeRegistrarDatabase()

This procedure is used by the RAP Participant state machine to request the underlying to purge all records in the Portal's registrar database, as follows:

```
purgeRegistrarDatabase() {  
    for (tAttrReg : attrReg[*]) {  
        DELETE_RECORD.request(portalId, tAttrReg.recordNumber);  
    }  
}
```

#### 51.7.5.11 purgeAttrReg()

This procedure purges all attribute registrations contained in attrReg, as follows:

```
purgeAttrReg() {  
    for (tAttrReg : attrReg[*]) {  
        ATTR_DEREG.indication(portRef, tAttrReg.attr);  
        delete attrReg[tAttrReg.attrId];  
    }  
}
```

## 51.8 RAP Propagator

### 51.8.1 RAP Propagator overview

The operation of a RAP Propagator is described in terms of a per-Bridge RAP Propagator state machine as specified in the following subclauses:

- RAP Propagator state machine diagrams in 51.8.2.
- RAP Propagator state machine events in 51.8.3.
- RAP Propagator state machine variables in 51.8.4.
- RAP Propagator state machine procedures in 51.8.5.

### 51.8.2 RAP Propagator state machine diagrams

The operation of the RAP Propagator state machine is specified by the state machine diagram in Figure 51-20. The actions executed on entry to each state of the state machine (except for the IDLE state in which no actions are defined) are shown in Figure 51-21, Figure 51-22, Figure 51-23, Figure 51-24, Figure 51-25 and Figure 51-26.

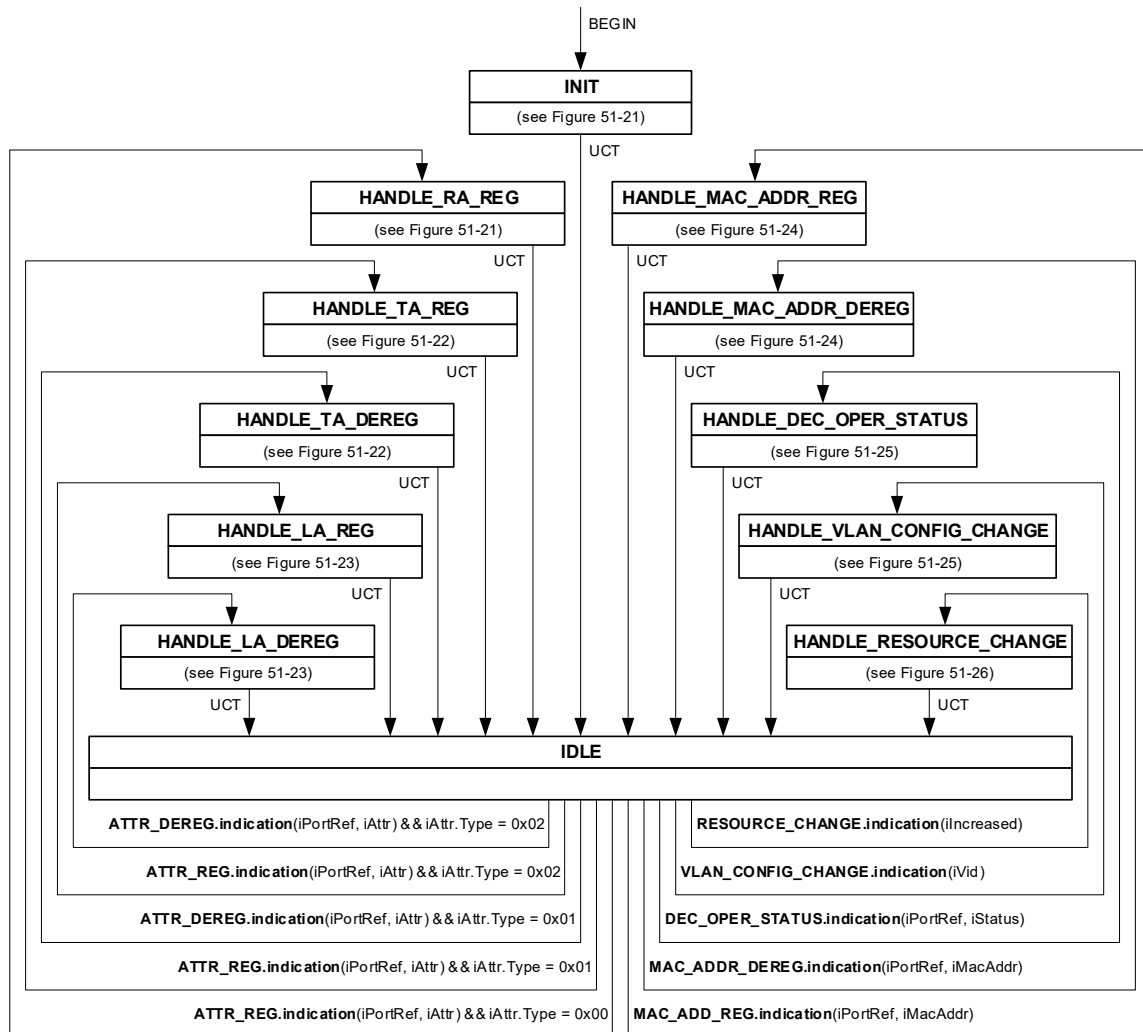
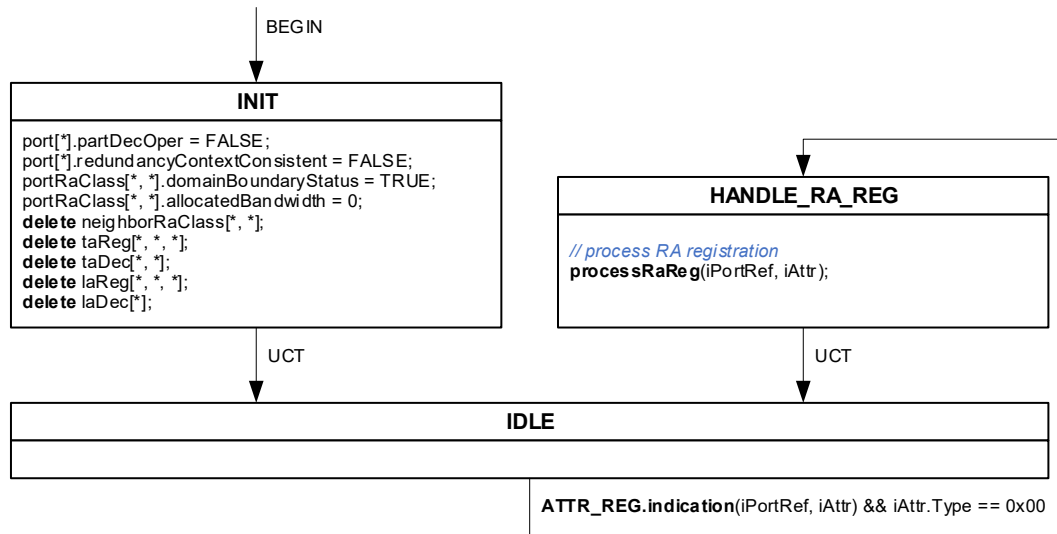


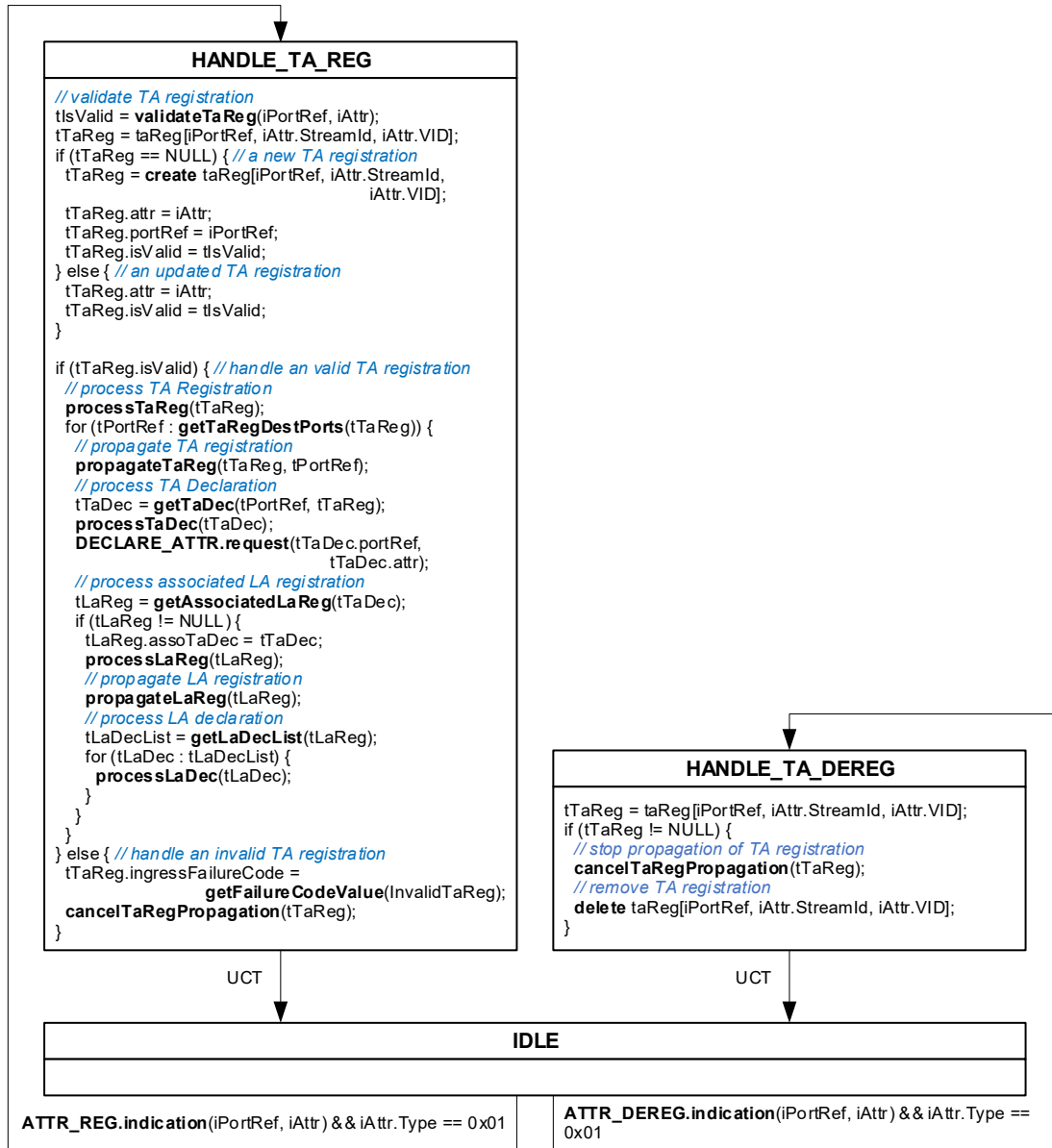
Figure 51-20—RAP Propagator state machine diagram

Figure 51-21 defines the actions in the INIT state for initialization of the RAP Propagator state machine, and the actions in the HANDLE\_RA\_REG state for handling of an ATTR\_REG.indication (51.7.2.3) that indicates an RA registration.



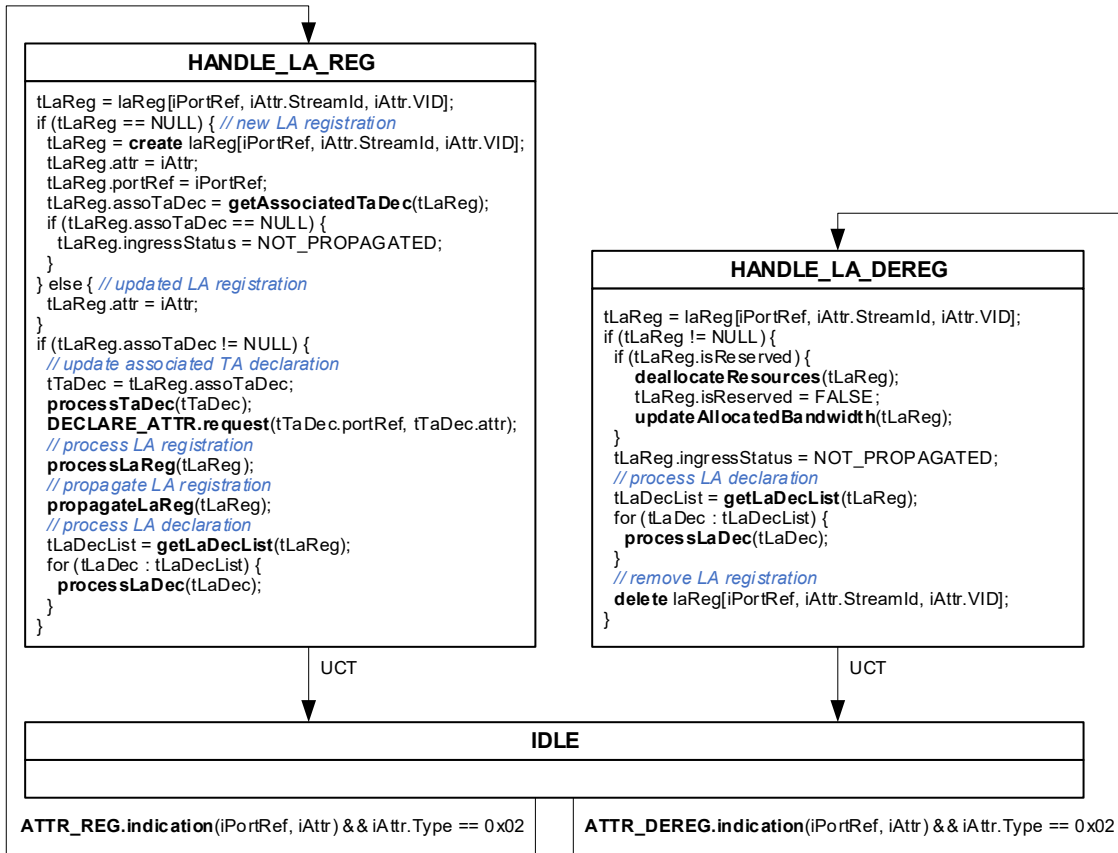
**Figure 51-21—Initialization and handling of RA registrations in a RAP Propagator**

Figure 51-22 defines the actions in the HANDLE\_TA\_REG state for handling of an ATTR\_REG.indication (51.7.2.3) that indicates a Talker Announce registration, and the actions in the HANDLE\_TA\_DEREG state for handling of an ATTR\_DEREG.indication (51.7.2.4) that indicates a Taker Announce deregistration.



**Figure 51-22—Handling of Talker Announce registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator**

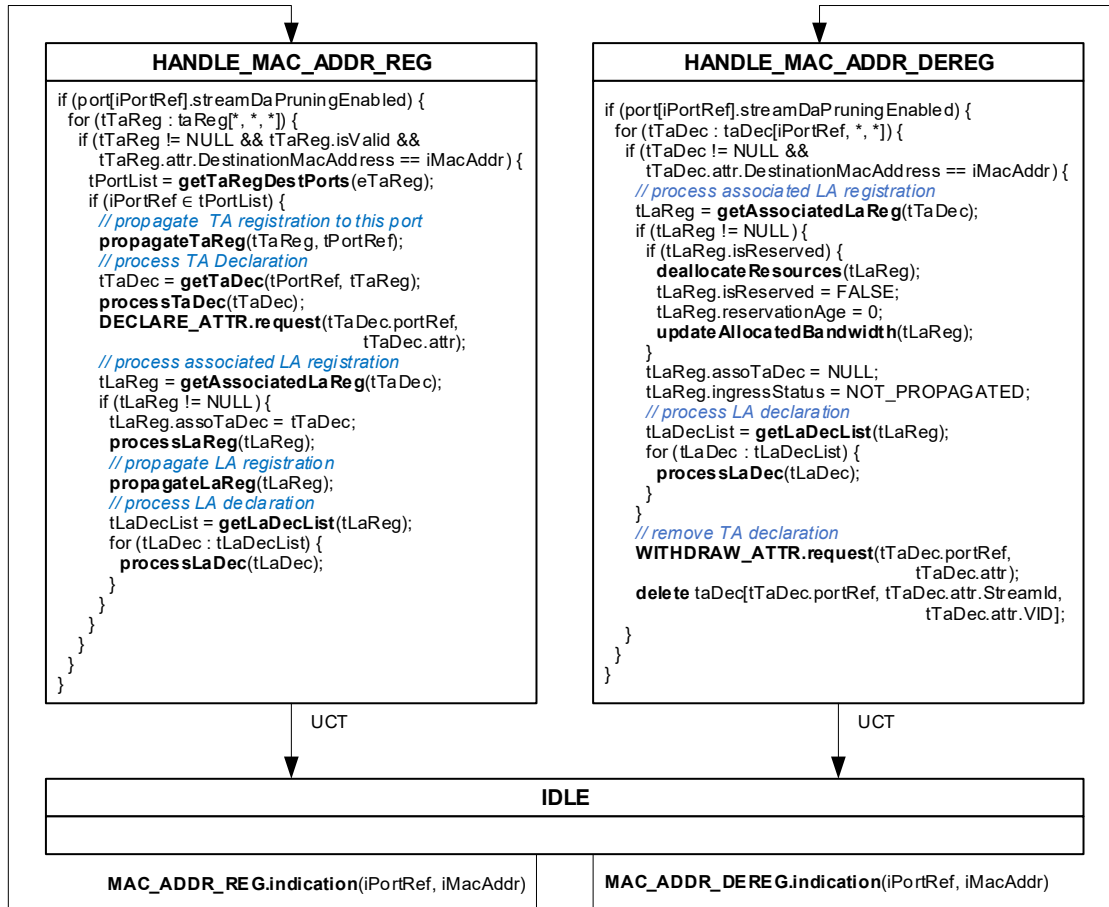
Figure 51-23 defines the actions in the **HANDLE\_LA\_REG** state for handling of an **ATTR\_REG.indication** (51.7.2.3) that indicates a Listener Attach registration, and the actions in the **HANDLE\_LA\_DEREG** state for handling of an **ATTR\_DEREG.indication** (51.7.2.4) that indicates a Listener Attach deregistration.



**Figure 51-23—Handling of Listener Attach registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator**

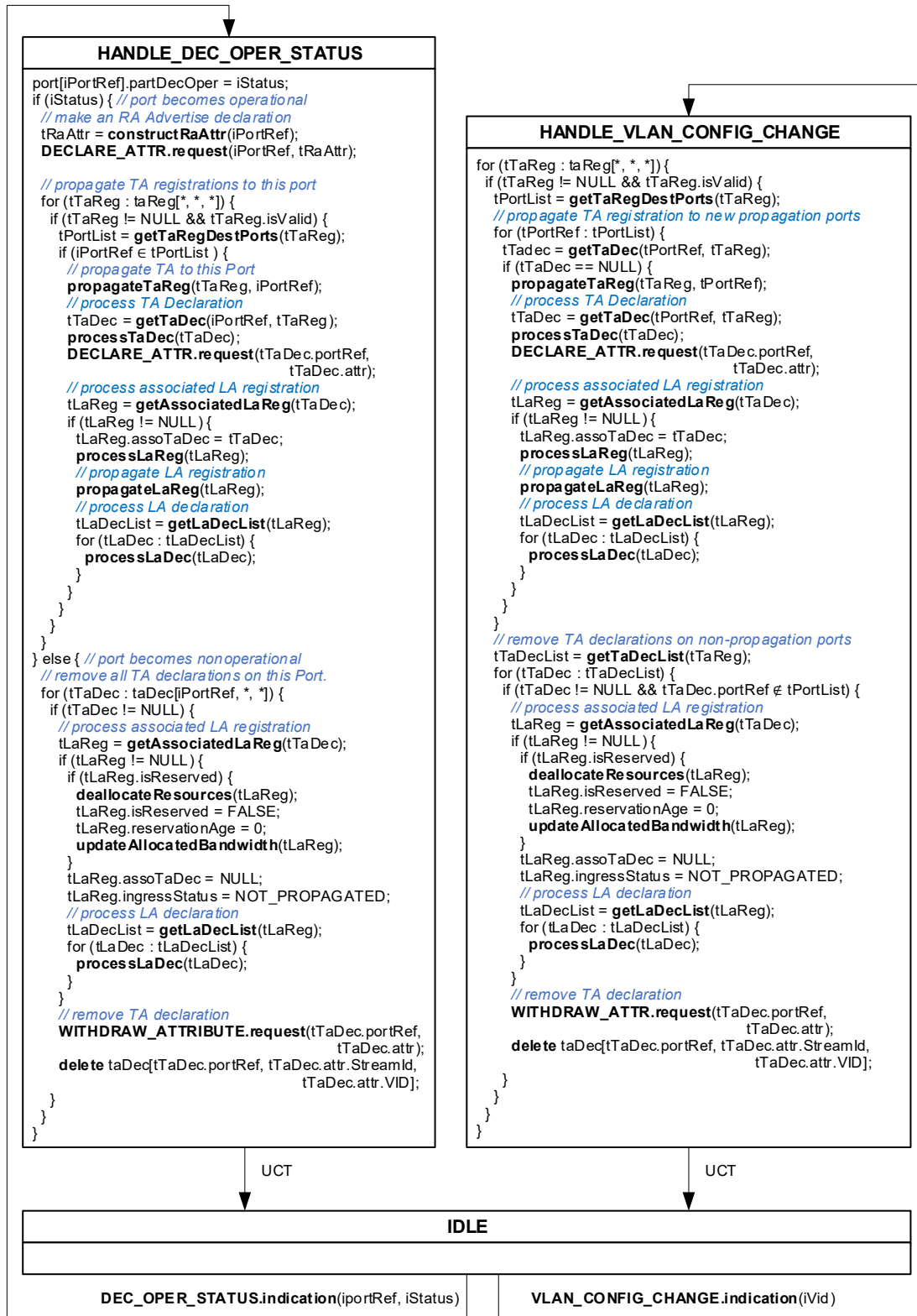


Figure 51-24 defines the actions in the `HANDLE_MAC_ADDR_REG` state for processing of a `MAC_ADDR_REG.indication` (51.8.3.2), and the actions in the `HANDLE_MAC_ADDR_DEREG` state for processing of a `MAC_ADDR_DEREG.indication` (51.8.3.3).



**Figure 51-24—Handling of MAC address registrations and deregistrations in a RAP Propagator**

Figure 51-25 defines the actions in the `HANDLE_DEC_OPER_STATUS` state for handling of a `DEC_OPER_STATUS.indication` (51.7.2.5), and the actions in the `HANDLE_VLAN_CONFIG_CHANGE` state for handling of a `VLAN_CONFIG_CHANGE.indication` (51.8.3.1).



**Figure 51-25—Handling of Port status changes and VLAN topology changes in a RAP Propagator**

Figure 51-26 defines the actions in the `HANDLE_RESOURCE_CHANGE` state for handling of a `RESOURCE_CHANGE.indication` (51.8.3.4).

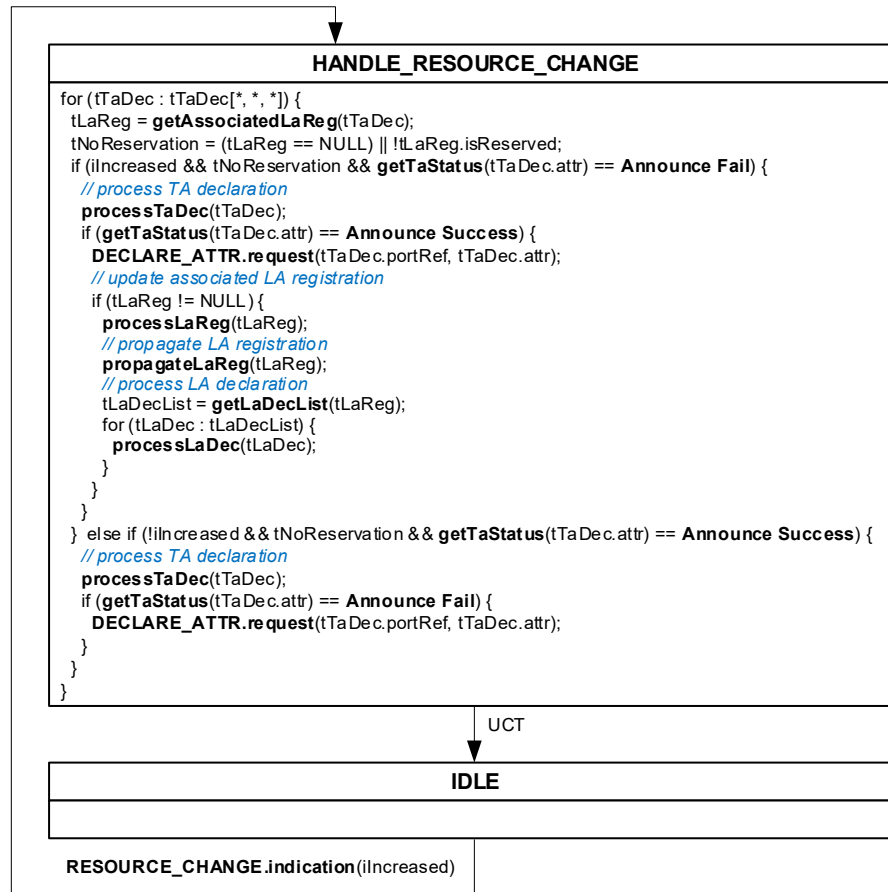


Figure 51-26—Handling of resource availability changes in a RAP Propagator

### 51.8.3 RAP Propagator state machine events

This subclause defines a set of events for triggering transitions from the `IDLE` state in a RAP Propagator state machine. These events are defined in terms of primitives, which can be divided into two groups.

The first group consists of all of the indication primitives defined in 51.7.2, which represent events generated at the interface between the per-Port RAP Participants and the RAP Propagator.

The second group consists of primitives defined in 51.8.3.1, 51.8.3.2 and 51.8.3.3, which represent events generated by the underlying mechanisms in the Bridge, such as the FDB.

#### 51.8.3.1 `VLAN_CONFIG_CHANGE.indication(iVid)`

This primitive is invoked to inform the RAP Propagator state machine about changes in the configuration of a VLAN identified by a VID (`iVid`). Such a change can result from a spanning tree (7.3) or VLAN (7.4) reconfiguration.

### 51.8.3.2 MAC\_ADDR\_REG.indication(iPortRef, iMacAddr)

This primitive is invoked to inform the RAP Propagator state machine about registration of a MAC address (iMacAddr) on a Port (iPortRef).

### 51.8.3.3 MAC\_ADDR\_DEREG.indication(iPortRef, iMacAddr)

This primitive is invoked to inform the RAP Propagator state machine about deregistration of a MAC address (iMacAddr) on a Port (iPortRef).

### 51.8.3.4 RESOURCE\_CHANGE.indication(iIncreased)

This primitive is invoked to inform the RAP Propagator state machine about an increase (iIncreased = TRUE) or a decrease (iIncreased = FALSE) in the remaining resources of this Bridge available for allocation to streams, as a consequence of one or more reservations being recently removed or created, respectively.

NOTE—As specified in Figure 51-26, this primitive is used to trigger reprocessing of those Talker Announce declarations that could be impacted by the indicated event to keep their status up-to-date. Proper usage of these primitives can help reduce repetitive computing tasks and avoid excessive processing burden. For example, issuing only a single primitive for a batch of reservations removed by the deallocateResources procedure (51.8.5.42) could be more efficient than issuing one for each of them. The method used to decide when and how to issue this primitive is an implementation choice.

## 51.8.4 RAP Propagator state machine variables

### 51.8.4.1 taReg

The taReg variable is an array in which each element represents a Talker Announce registration maintained by the RAP Propagator state machine and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of a Bridge Port holding the Talker Announce registration.
- b) **attr**: The Talker Announce attribute (51.5.3) of the Talker Announce registration.
- c) **isValid**: A Boolean indicating whether the Talker Announce registration is valid (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- d) **ingressStatus**: The ingress status of the Talker Announce registration, taking one of the following enumerated values:
  - 1) **TA\_RECV\_FAIL**: The Talker Announce registration is failed by an upstream station.
  - 2) **TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS**: The Talker Announce registration is neither failed by an upstream station nor failed on ingress of this Bridge.
  - 3) **TA\_INGRESS\_FAIL**: The Talker Announce registration is failed on ingress of this Bridge with a RAP Failure Code indicated in ingressFailureCode [item e), below].
- e) **ingressFailureCode**: A value of zero, indicating the Talker Announce registration is not failed on ingress of this Bridge, or the value of a RAP Failure Code defined in Table 51-9.
- f) **rTagging**: A Boolean indicating whether the stream of this Talker Announce registration is subject to redundancy tagging (51.3.8.3) by this Bridge (TRUE) or not (FALSE). This variable is used only by a FRER-capable Bridge in processing a Multi-Context Talker Announcement.

The taReg variable is associated with a key <portRef, attr.StreamId, attr.VID>.

### 51.8.4.2 taDec

The taDec variable is an array in which each element represents a Talker Announce declaration being made by the RAP Propagator state machine and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of a Bridge Port holding the Talker Announce declaration.

- b) **attr**: The Talker Announce attribute (51.5.3) of the Talker Announce declaration.
- c) **origTaReg**: A reference to an element in taReg (51.8.4.1) that is the single originating Talker Announce registration of the Talker Announce declaration, or NULL indicating the use of origTaRegList in item d) below.
- d) **origTaRegList**: An array of references to one or more elements in taReg (51.8.4.1) that are originating Talker Announce registrations of the Talker Announce declaration. Each element in origTaRegList has a single variable origTaRegRef, which contains a reference to an originating Talker Announce registration. This variable is used only by a FRER-capable Bridge in handling a Multi-Context Talker Announce declaration that is subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3).
- e) **rUntagging**: A Boolean indicating whether the stream of this Talker Announce declaration is subject to redundancy untagging (51.3.8.3) on the Port as indicated in portRef (TRUE) or not (FALSE). This variable is used only by a FRER-capable Bridge in handling a Multi-Context Talker Announce declaration that is subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3).

The taDec variable is associated with a key <portRef, attr.StreamId, attr.VID>.

### 51.8.4.3 laReg

The laReg variable is an array in which each element represents a Listener Attach registration maintained by the RAP Propagator state machine and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of a Bridge Port holding the Listener Attach registration.
- b) **attr**: The Listener Attach attribute (51.5.4) of the Listener Attach registration.
- c) **assoTaDec**: A reference to an element in taDec (51.8.4.2) that is the associated Talker Announce declaration of the Listener Attach registration, or NULL indicating no associated Talker Announce declaration exists.
- d) **isReserved**: A Boolean value indicating whether the Listener Attach registration is associated with a reservation in the Bridge (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- e) **reservationAge**: A 32-bit unsigned integer, indicating the time, in seconds, since a reservation associated with the Listener Attach registration was successfully made, and set to zero when the reservation is removed.
- f) **ingressStatus**: The ingress status of the Listener Attach registration, taking one of the following enumerated values:
  - 1) **NOT\_PROPAGATED**: The Listener Attach registration has no associated Talker Announce declaration and is not propagated.
  - 2) **ATTACH\_READY**: The Listener Attach registration is propagated with **Attach Ready** [item a) in 51.5.4.3].
  - 3) **ATTACH\_FAIL**: The Listener Attach registration is propagated with **Attach Fail** [item b) in 51.5.4.3].
  - 4) **ATTACH\_PARTIAL\_FAIL**: This Listener Attach registration is propagated with **Attach Partial Fail** [item c) in 51.5.4.3].

The laReg variable is associated with a key <portRef, attr.StreamId, attr.VID>.

### 51.8.4.4 laDec

The laDec variable is an array in which each element represents a Listener Attach declaration maintained by the RAP Propagator state machine and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **assoTaReg**: A reference to an element in taReg (51.8.4.1) that is the associated Talker Announce registration of the Listener Attach declaration.
- b) **attr**: The Listener Attach attribute (51.5.4) of the Listener Attach declaration.
- c) **origLaRegList**: An array of references to one or more elements in laReg (51.8.4.3) that are originating Listener Attach registrations of the Listener Attach declaration and subject to Listener

Attach merge (51.3.5.3). Each element in origLaRegList has a single variable origLaRegRef, which contains a reference to an originating Listener Attach registration.

The laDec variable is associated with a key <assoTaReg>.

#### 51.8.4.5 localRaClass

The localRaClass variable is an array in which each element indicates an RA class supported by the Bridge and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **id**: An RA class ID (51.3.2.1).
- b) **priority**: An RA class priority (51.3.2.2)
- c) **rtid**: An RTID (51.3.2.3)
- d) **templateDefinedData**: The value to be contained in the RaClassTemplateDefinedData field (51.5.2.2.6) of the RA Class Descriptor sub- TLV for this RA class and carried in the RA attribute declared by this Bridge.

The localRaClass variable is associated with a key <id>.

#### 51.8.4.6 neighborRaClass

The neighborRaClass variable is an array in which each element indicates an RA class declared by a neighboring station on a Port of this Bridge and consists of a set of parameters copied from an RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV (51.5.2.2) contained in an RA registration on that Port, as follows:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of the RA registration.
- b) **id**: The value of RaClassId (51.5.2.2.1).
- c) **priority**: The value of RaClassPriority (51.5.2.2.2).
- d) **rtid**: The value of RTID (51.5.2.2.3).
- e) **trafficClass**: The value of TrafficClass (51.5.2.2.4).
- f) **maxLastHopLatency**: The value of MaxLastHopLatency (51.5.2.2.5).
- g) **templateDefinedData**: The value in the RaClassTemplateDefinedData (51.5.2.2.6).

The neighborRaClass variable is associated with a key <portRef, id>.

#### 51.8.4.7 port

The port variable is an array in which each element corresponds to a Bridge Port and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of the associated Port.
- b) **streamDaPruningEnabled**: A Boolean indicating whether Stream DA Pruning (51.3.4.1.2) is administratively enabled (TRUE) or disabled (FALSE) on the Port.
- c) **partDecOper**: A Boolean indicating whether the attribute declaration function of the RAP Participant associated with the Port is operational (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- d) **portTransmitRate**: The transmission rate, in bits per second, of the underlying MAC service on the Port.
- e) **maxInterferingFrameSize**: The value of the MaxInterferingFrameSize parameter (51.5.2.1) associated with the Port.
- f) **neighborMaxInterferingFrameSize**: The value of the MaxInterferingFrameSize parameter (51.5.2.1) contained in an RA registration on the Port and associated with a neighboring station's Port making the corresponding RA declaration.

- g) **maxPropagationDelay**: An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum latency, in nanoseconds, a frame can experience when transmitted from the underlying physical medium on the Port to a reception port connected via a LAN to the Port.
- h) **minPropagationDelay**: An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum latency, in nanoseconds, a frame can experience when transmitted from the underlying physical medium on the Port to a reception port connected via a LAN to the Port.
- i) **redundancyContextConsistent**: A Boolean indicating whether the Redundancy Context configuration in this Bridge is consistent with that in a neighboring station on the Port (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

The port variable is associated with a key <portRef>.

#### 51.8.4.8 portRaClass

The portRaClass variable is an array in which each element is associated with an RA class supported by the Bridge and a Bridge Port, and consists of the following member elements:

- a) **portRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of the associated Port.
- b) **raClassId**: The RA class ID (51.3.2.1) of the associated local RA class.
- c) **domainBoundaryStatus**: A Boolean indicating whether the Port is a domain boundary port for the RA class (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
- d) **maxStreamFrameSize**: An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum frame size, in bytes, of the streams allowed to be transmitted in the RA class on the Port.
- e) **minStreamFrameSize**: An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum frame size, in bytes, of the streams allowed to be transmitted in the RA class on the Port.
- f) **maxBandwidth**: An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum amount of bandwidth that can be allocated to the streams reserved in the RA class on the Port. The bandwidth value is represented as a percentage of the portTransmitRate [item d) in 51.8.4.7] value on that Port and expressed as a fixed-point number scaled by a factor of 1,000,000; i.e., 100,000,000 (the maximum value) represents 100%.
- g) **allocatedBandwidth**: An unsigned integer, indicating the amount of bandwidth that has been allocated to the streams reserved in the RA class on the Port. The bandwidth value is represented as a percentage of the portTransmitRate [item d) in 51.8.4.7] value on that Port and expressed as a fixed-point number scaled by a factor of 1,000,000; i.e., 100,000,000 (the maximum value) represents 100%.
- h) **maxLastHopLatency**: The value to be contained in the MaxLastHopLatency field (51.5.2.2.5) of an RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV associated with the RA class in the RA attribute declared on the Port.

The portRaClass variable is associated with a key <portRef, raClassId>.

#### 51.8.4.9 portPairRaClass

The portPairRaClass variable is an array in which each element is associated with an RA class supported by the Bridge and a reception Port transmission Port pair, and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **receptionPortRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of the associated reception Port.
- b) **transmissionPortRef**: The portRef (51.7.4.1) value of the associated transmission Port.
- c) **raClassId**: The RA class ID (51.3.2.1) of the associated local RA class.
- d) **maxHopLatency**: An unsigned integer, indicating a latency value, in nanoseconds, that specifies a latency constraint as described in 51.3.6.1. The latency is measured from a point located in an upstream station connected via a LAN to the reception Port, to a point located in the transmission Port, while the exact measurement points are specific to and defined by the RA class template being used by the RA class.

The portPairRaClass variable is associated with a key <receptionPortRef, transmissionPortRef, raClassId>.

#### 51.8.4.10 redundancyContext

The redundancyContext variable is an array in which each element represents a Redundancy Context supported by the Bridge and consists of the following member variables:

- a) **id**: The Redundancy Context ID of the Redundancy Context, as defined in 51.3.8.2.
- b) **vlanContextList**: The set of VLAN Context IDs associated with the Redundancy Context.

The redundancyContext variable is associated with a key <id>.

#### 51.8.4.11 frerCapable

A Boolean value, indicating whether the Bridge is a FRER-capable Bridge (TRUE) or not (FALSE).

#### 51.8.4.12 maxProcessingDelay

An unsigned integer, indicating the maximum delay, in nanoseconds, that a frame can experience during the forwarding process of the Bridge until it is placed into an outbound queue.

#### 51.8.4.13 minProcessingDelay

An unsigned integer, indicating the minimum delay, in nanoseconds, that a frame can experience during the forwarding process of the Bridge until it is placed into an outbound queue.

### 51.8.5 RAP Propagator state machine procedures

#### 51.8.5.1 processRaReg(pPortRef, pRaAttr)

This procedure processes an RA registration (pRaAttr) on a Port (pPortRef), as follows:

```
processRaReg(pPortRef, pRaAttr) {  
    port[pPortRef].neighborMaxInterferingFrameSize =  
        pRaAttr.MaxInterferingFrameSize;  
    // store neighbor's RA class settings received on this Port  
    delete neighborRaClass[pPortRef, *];  
    for (tDescriptor : pRaAttr.RAclassDescriptor[*]) {  
        tNeighborRaClass = create neighborRaClass[pPortRef, tDescriptor.RaClassId];  
        tNeighborRaClass.portRef = pPortRef;  
        tNeighborRaClass.id = tDescriptor.RaClassId;  
        tNeighborRaClass.priority = tDescriptor.RaClassPriority;  
        tNeighborRaClass.rtid = tDescriptor.RTID;  
        tNeighborRaClass.trafficClass = tDescriptor.TrafficClass;  
        tNeighborRaClass.maxLastHopLatency = tDescriptor.MaxLastHopLatency;  
        tNeighborRaClass.templateDefinedData =  
            tDescriptor.RaClassTemplateDefinedData;  
    }  
  
    // determine RA class domain boundary status on this Port  
    for (tLocalRaClass : localRaClass[*]) {  
        tNeighborRaClass = neighborRaClass[pPortRef, tLocalRaClass.id];  
        if (tNeighborRaClass != NULL &&  
            tNeighborRaClass.priority == tLocalRaClass.priority) {  
            portRaClass[pPortRef, tLocalRaClass.id].domainBoundaryStatus = FALSE;  
        }  
    }  
}
```



```
1     } else {  
2         portRaClass[pPortRef, tLocalRaClass.id].domainBoundaryStatus= TRUE;  
3     }  
4 }  
5  
6 // check of redundancy text consistency on this Port  
7 redundancyContextConsistent = checkRedundancyContextConsistency(pPortRef,  
8                             pRaAttr);
```

#### 51.8.5.2 CheckRedundancyContextConsistency(pPortRef, pRaAttr)

This procedure determines whether the Redundancy Context configuration in this Bridge, as indicated by the value of redundancyContext (51.8.4.10), is consistent with that in a neighboring station on a Port, as indicated by the Redundancy Context sub-TLV(s), if any, contained in the RA class attribute (pRaAttr) registered on that Port (pPortRef). It returns TRUE if all of the following conditions are met:

- a) At least one Redundancy Context is configured in this Bridge and in the neighboring station.
- b) The two aspects of the Redundancy Context configuration, the number of Redundancy Contexts and the VLAN Context IDs of each Redundancy Context, are the same for the Bridge and the neighboring station.

Otherwise, the procedure returns FALSE.

#### 51.8.5.3 validateTaReg(pPortRef, pTaAttr)

This procedure determines whether a Talker Announce registration on a Port (pPortRef) with the Talker Announce attribute (pTaAttr) is valid (TRUE) or not (FALSE). It searches in taReg for an existing Talker Announce registration element (tTaReg) with the same StreamId as pTaAttr. The procedure returns FALSE, if one or more matching tTaReg elements are found in taReg and at least one tTaReg meets one or more of the following conditions:

- a) **isSingleContext**(pTaAttr) != **isSingleContext**(tTaReg.attr);
- b) pTaAttr.StreamRank != tTaReg.attr.StreamRank;
- c) pTaAttr.DestinationMacAddress != tTaReg.attr.DestinationMacAddress;
- d) pTaAttr.Priority != tTaReg.attr.Priority;
- e) **isSingleContext**(pTaAttr)&&(pPortRef == tTaReg.portRef)&&(pTaAttr.VID != tTaReg.attr.VID);
- f) **isSingleContext**(pTaAttr)&&(pPortRef != tTaReg.portRef)&&(pTaAttr.VID == tTaReg.attr.VID);
- g) If **isSingleContext**(pTaAttr) == FALSE, the set of VLAN Context IDs contained in the Redundancy Control sub-TLV in pTaAttr is neither the same nor a subset of any Redundancy Context configured in redundancyContext (51.8.4.10).

Otherwise, the procedure returns TRUE.

#### 51.8.5.4 processTaReg(pTaReg)

This procedure processes a Talker Announce registration referenced by a taReg element (pTaReg), as follows:

```
49 processTaReg (pTaReg) {  
50     pTaReg.ingressFailureCode = 0;  
51     if (getTaStatus(pTaReg.attr) == Announce Fail) {  
52         // TA failed at an upstream station  
53         pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_RECV_FAIL;  
54         return;  
55     }
```

```

1
2 // check of RA class domain boundary conditions
3 tLocalRaClass = getLocalRaClass(pTaReg.attr.Priority);
4 tNeighborRaClass = getNeighborRaClass(pTaReg.portRef, pTaReg.attr.Priority);
5 if (tLocalRaClass == NULL || tNeighborRaClass == NULL ||
6     tLocalRaClass.id != tNeighborRaClass.id){
7     pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_INGRESS_FAIL;
8     pTaReg.ingressFailureCode = getFailureCodeValue(CrossingDomainBoundary);
9     return;
10 }
11 // a Multi-Context Talker Announce registration
12 if (!isSingleContext(pTaReg.attr) {
13     if (!redundancyContextConsistent) {
14         // check of Redundancy Context consistency
15         pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_INGRESS_FAIL;
16         pTaReg.ingressFailureCode =
17             getFailureCodeValue(InconsistentRedundancyContext);
18         return;
19     } else if (!pTaReg.attr.RedundancyControl.RTagStatus && !frerCapable) {
20         // check of redundancy tagging conditions
21         pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_INGRESS_FAIL;
22         pTaReg.ingressFailureCode = getFailureCodeValue(RTagFailed);
23         return;
24     } else if (isStreamSplitFailed(pTaReg)) {
25         // check of stream spitting conditions
26         pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_INGRESS_FAIL;
27         pTaReg.ingressFailureCode = getFailureCodeValue(StreamSplitFailed);
28         return;
29     }
30 }
31 // set redundancy tagging
32 if (isRedundancyTagging(pTaReg)) {
33     pTaReg.rTagging = TRUE;
34 } else {
35     pTaReg.rTagging = FALSE;
36 }
37 pTaReg.ingressStatus = TA_INGRESS_SUCCESS;
38 }

```

#### 51.8.5.5 propagateTaReg(pTaReg, pPortRef)

This procedure propagates a Talker Announce registration referenced by a taReg element (pTaReg) to a Port (pPortRef), by associating it with a new or existing Talker Announce declaration in taDec, as follows:

```

1 propagateTaReg(pTaReg, pPortRef) {
2     tTaDec = getTaDec(pPortRef, pTaReg);
3     if (tTaDec == NULL) { // a new propagated TA registration
4
5         if (!isStreamMerging(pTaReg, pPortRef)) { // not subject to TA merge
6             tPropagatedVlanContextList = getPropagatedVlanContextList(pTaReg,
7                 pPortRef);
8
9             tVid = min(tPropagatedVlanContextList);
10            tTaDec = create taDec[pPortRef, pTaReg.attr.StreamId, tVid];
11            tTaDec.portRef = pPortRef;
12            tTaDec.origTaReg = pTaReg;
13        } else { // subject to TA merge
14            // search for a TA declaration to merge

```

```

1      tRedundancyContextId = getRedundancyContextId(pTaReg.attr.VID);
2      tMergedVlanContextList = getMergedVlanContextList(tRedundancyContextId,
3                                                         pPortRef);
4      // use the numerically smallest VLAN Context ID in the merged VLAN Contexts
5      tVid = min(tMergedVlanContextList);
6      tTaDec = taDec[pPortRef, pTaReg.attr.StreamId, tVid];
7      if (tTaDec == NULL) { // 1st TA to be merged
8          tTaDec = create taDec[pPortRef, pTaReg.attr.StreamId, tVid];
9          tTaDec.portRef = pPortRef;
10         tTaDec.origTaReg = NULL;
11     }
12     // insert it to TA merge list
13     tOrigTaReg = create tTaDec.origTaRegList[pTaReg];
14     tOrigTaReg.origTaRegRef = pTaReg;
15 }
16 }

```

#### 51.8.5.6 cancelTaRegPropagation(pTaReg)

This procedure stops propagation of a Talker Announce registration referenced by a taReg element (pTaReg), as follows:

```

24 cancelTaRegPropagation(pTaReg) {
25     for (tTaDec : getTaDecList(pTaReg)) {
26         tRemoveTaDec = TRUE;
27         if (tTaDec.origTaReg == NULL) { // a merged TA declaration
28             delete tTaDec.origTaRegList[pTaReg];
29             if (tTaDec.origTaRegList != NULL) { // having other TA registrations
30                 // update taDec for remaining TA registration(s)
31                 tRemoveTaDec = FALSE;
32                 processTaDec(tTaDec);
33                 DECLARE_ATTR.request(tTaDec.portRef, tTaDec.attr);
34             }
35         }
36         // process LA registration
37         tLaReg = getAssociatedLaReg(tTaDec);
38         if (tLaReg != NULL) {
39             if (tRemoveTaDec) {
40                 if (tLaReg.isReserved) {
41                     deallocateResources(tLaReg);
42                     tLaReg.isReserved = FALSE;
43                     tLaReg.reservationAge = 0;
44                     updateAllocatedBandwidth(tLaReg);
45                 }
46                 tLaReg.assoTaDec = NULL;
47                 tLaReg.ingressStatus = NOT_PROPAGATED;
48             } else {
49                 processLaReg(tLaReg);
50             }
51         }
52     }
53     if (tRemoveTaDec) { // remove TA declaration
54

```

```

1      WITHDRAW_ATTR.request(tTaDec.portRef, tTaDec.attr);
2      delete taDec[tTaDec.portRef, tTaDec.attr.StreamId, tTaDec.attr.VID];
3  }
4  }
5  // remove associated LA declaration
6  tLaDec = laDec[pTaReg];
7  WITHDRAW_ATTR.request(tLaDec.portRef, tLaDec.attr);
8  delete laDec[pTaReg];
9  }

```

#### 51.8.5.7 processTaDec(pTaDec)

This procedure processes a Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec), as follows:

```

16 processTaDec(pTaDec) {
17     if (pTaDec.origTaReg != NULL) { // not subject to TA merge
18         processTaDecNonMerge(pTaDec);
19     } else { // subject to TA merge
20         processTaDecMerge(pTaDec);
21     }
22 }

```

#### 51.8.5.8 processTaDecNonMerge(pTaDec)

This procedure processes a Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec) that is not subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3), as follows:

```

29 processTaDecNonMerge(pTaDec) {
30     tTaReg = pTaDec.origTaReg;
31     pTaDec.attr = tTaReg.attr;
32
33     if(!isSingleContext(pTaDec.attr)) { // a Multi-Context TA
34         tPropagatedVlanContextList = getPropagatedVlanContextList(tTaReg,
35                                                                     pTaDec.portRef);
36         pTaDec.attr.VID = min(tPropagatedVlanContextList);
37         // remove VLAN Context Information sub-TLV(s) not propagated
38         for (tVlanContextInfoSubTlv : pTaDec.attr.VLANContextInformation[*]) {
39             tVlanContextId = tVlanContextInfoSubTlv.VlanContextId;
40             if (tVlanContextId NOT IN tPropagatedVlanContextList) {
41                 delete pTaDec.attr.VLANContextInformation[tVlanContextId];
42             }
43         }
44
45         if (tTaReg.ingressStatus == TA_RECV_FAIL) {
46             // TA failed at an upstream Bridge, propagate it as is
47             return;
48         } else if (tTaReg.ingressStatus == TA_INGRESS_FAIL) {
49             // TA failed at ingress of this Bridge
50             failTaDec(pTaDec, tTaReg.ingressFailureCode);
51         } else if (tTaReg.ingressStatus == TA_INGRESS_SUCCESS) { // TA succeeded so far
52             setAccuLatencies(pTaDec); // set accumulated latencies
53             setNetworkTSPEC(pTaDec); // set TSPEC
54             if (tTaReg.rTagging) {
55                 pTaDec.attr.RedundancyControl.RTagStatus = TRUE;

```

```

1      }
2      tLaReg = getAssociatedLaReg(pTaDec);
3      if (tLaReg == NULL || !tLaReg.isReserved) { // the stream not yet reserved
4          // check resource allocation constraints
5          tEgressFailureCode = checkReservationConstraints(pTaDec);
6          if (tEgressFailureCode != 0) { // fail TA at egress
7              failTaDec(pTaDec, tEgressFailureCode);
8              return;
9          }
10     }
11 }
12

```

### 51.8.5.9 processTaDecMerge(pTaDec)

This procedure processes a Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec) that is subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3), and determines the Talker Announce attribute in pTaDec.attr, as follows:

- a) Set each of the following fields in pTaDec.attr to the value of the corresponding field contained in each taReg element listed in pTaDec.origTaRegList: StreamId (51.5.3.1), StreamRank (51.5.3.2), DestinationMacAddress (51.5.3.5.1) and Priority (51.5.3.5.2).
- b) Set pTaDec.attr.VID to the VID value used in the key of pTaDec in taDec, as determined when creating pTaDec by the propagateTaReg() procedure (51.8.5.5).
- c) Set the Redundancy Control sub-TLV (51.5.3.10) in pTaDec.attr.RedundancyControl as follows:
  - 1) tRedundancyContextId = **getRedundancyContextId**(pTaDec.attr.VID);
  - 2) tMergedVlanContextList = **getMergedVlanContextList**(tRedundancyContextId; pTaDec.portRef
  - 3) If **isRedundancyUntagging**(pTaDec) == TRUE, set pTaDec.RedundancyControl.RTagStatus to FALSE and set pTaDec.rUntagging to TRUE; otherwise, set pTaDec.rUntagging to FALSE.
  - 4) For each element tTaReg in pTaDec.origTaRegList, copy each VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11) in tTaReg.attr whose VlanContextId value is listed in tMergedVlanContextList to pTaDec.RedundancyControl. If a copied VLAN Context Information sub-TLV does not contain a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) and the tTaReg from which the sub-TLV is copied indicates in ingressStatus TA\_INGRESS\_FAIL, construct a Failure Information sub-TLV using the RAP Failure Code value contained in tTaReg.ingressFailureCode and the SystemId value of this Bridge, and then append it to the copied sub-TLV.
  - 5) For each VLAN Context listed in tMergedVlanContextList but not indicated in any VLAN Context Information sub-TLV copied to pTaDec.RedundancyControl in b).4) above, construct a VLAN Context Information sub-TLV for that VLAN Context with a Failure Information sub-TLV that contains the value of the RAP Failure Code *MissingTalkerAnnounce* defined in Table 51-9 and the SystemId value of this Bridge, and then append the constructed VLAN Context Information sub-TLV to pTaDec.attr.RedundancyControl.
- d) If pTaDec.origTaRegList contains no element tTaReg whose ingressStatus indicates TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS, perform the following:
  - 1) Set tEgressFailureCode to the numerically smallest RAP Failure Code contained in the VLAN Context Information sub-TLV(s) in pTaDec.attr.RedundancyControl.
  - 2) Call **failTaDec**(pTaDec, tEgressFailureCode).
- e) Otherwise, i.e., pTaDec.origTaRegList contains at least one element tTaReg whose ingressStatus indicates TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS, perform the following:
  - 1) Call **setAccuLatencies**(pTaDec) and then **setNetworkTSpec**(pTaDec).
  - 2) tEgressFailureCode = **checkReservationConstraints**(pTaDec). If tEgressFailureCode != 0, call **failTaDec**(pTaDec, tEgressFailureCode).

### 51.8.5.10 processLaReg(pLaReg)

This procedure processes a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg), as follows:

```
processLaReg (pLaReg) {  
    if (pLaReg.assoTaDec != NULL) { // has associated TA declaration  
        tTaDec = pLaReg.assoTaDec;  
        if (pLaReg.attr.ListenerAttachStatus == Attach Fail ||  
            getTaStatus(tTaDec.attr) == Announce Fail) {  
            // reservation conditions not satisfied  
            if (pLaReg.isReserved) { // remove the existing reservation  
                deallocateResources(pLaReg);  
                pLaReg.isReserved = FALSE;  
                pLaReg.reservationAge = 0;  
                updateAllocatedBandwidth(pLaReg);  
            }  
            pLaReg.ingressStatus = ATTACH_FAIL; // propagate LA as Attach Fail  
        } else { // reservation conditions satisfied  
            tFailureCode = 0;  
            if (!pLaReg.isReserved) { // make a new reservation  
                if (tTaDec.attr.StreamRank == 0) {  
                    preemptReservationsForRank0(pLaReg);  
                }  
                if (tTaDec.origTaReg != NULL) { // for a non-merged stream  
                    tFailureCode = allocateResourcesNonMerged(pLaReg);  
                } else { // for a merged stream  
                    tFailureCode = allocateResourcesMerged(pLaReg);  
                }  
                if (tFailureCode == 0) { // resource allocation succeeded  
                    pLaReg.isReserved = TRUE;  
                    updateAllocatedBandwidth(pLaReg);  
                    pLaReg.ingressStatus = pLaReg.attr.ListenerAttachStatus;  
                }  
            } else if (pLaReg.isReserved && tTaDec.origTaReg == NULL) {  
                // update the existing reservation for a merged stream  
                pLaReg.isReserved = FALSE;  
                updateAllocatedBandwidth(pLaReg);  
                tFailureCode = allocateResourcesMerged(pLaReg);  
                if (tFailureCode == 0) { // updating reservation succeeded  
                    pLaReg.isReserved = TRUE;  
                    updateAllocatedBandwidth(pLaReg);  
                }  
            }  
            // handling reservation failure  
            if (tFailureCode != 0) {  
                pLaReg.isReserved = FALSE;  
                pLaReg.ingressStatus = ATTACH_FAIL;  
                // fail the TA declaration  
                failTaDec(tTaDec, tFailureCode);  
                DECLARE_ATTR.request(tTaDec.portRef, tTaDec.attr);  
            }  
        }  
    } else { // no associated TA declaration  
        pLaReg.ingressStatus = NOT_PROPAGATED; // not propagate LA registration  
    }  
}
```

### 51.8.5.11 propagateLaReg(pLaReg)

This procedure propagates a given Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg), by associating it with one or more new or existing Listener Attach declaration elements in laDec, as follows:

```

propagateLaReg (pLaReg) {
    tTaDec = getAssociatedTaDec (pLaReg);
    if (tTaDec != NULL) {
        if (tTaDec.origTaReg != NULL) { // associated TA declaration is not merged
            tLaDec = laDec[tTaDec.origTaReg];
            if (tLaDec = NULL) { // propagated to a new LA declaration
                tLaDec = create laDec[tTaDec.origTaReg];
                tLaDec.assoTaReg = tTaDec.origTaReg;
                tOrigLaReg = create tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg];
                tOrigLaReg.origLaRegRef = pLaReg;
            } else if (tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg] == NULL) {
                // propagated to an existing LA declaration
                tOrigLaReg = create tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg];
                tOrigLaReg.origLaRegRef = pLaReg;
            }
        } else { // associated TA declaration is merged
            for (tTaReg : tTaDec.origTaRegList[*]) {
                tLaDec = laDec[tTaReg];
                if (tLaDec = NULL) { // propagated to a new LA declaration
                    tLaDec = create laDec[tTaReg];
                    tLaDec.assoTaReg = tTaReg;
                    tOrigLaReg = create tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg];
                    tOrigLaReg.origLaRegRef = pLaReg;
                } else if (tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg] == NULL) {
                    // propagated to an existing LA declaration
                    tOrigLaReg = create tLaDec.origLaRegList[pLaReg];
                    tOrigLaReg.origLaRegRef = pLaReg;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

### 51.8.5.12 processLaDec(pLaDec)

This procedure processes a Listener Attach declaration referenced by a laDec element (pLaDec), as follows:

```

processLaDec (pLaDec) {
    tNumPropagated = tNumReady = tNumFailed = 0;
    for (tLaReg : pLaDec.origLaRegList[*]) {
        if (tLaReg.ingressStatus == NOT_PROPAGATED) {
            delete pLaDec.origLaRegList[tLaReg];
            continue;
        } else if (tLaReg.ingressStatus == ATTACH_READY) {
            tNumReady++;
        } else if (tLaReg.ingressStatus == ATTACH_FAIL) {
            tNumFailed++;
        }
        tNumPropagated++;
    }
    if (tNumPropagated == 0) { // remove this LA declaration
        WITHDRAW_ATTR.request (pLaDec.assoTaReg.portRef, pLaDec.attr);
    }
}

```



```

1      delete laDec[pLaDec.assoTaReg];
2      return;
3  }
4  // construct the Listener Attach attribute
5  pLaDec.attr.StreamId = pLaDec.assoTaReg.attr.StreamId;
6  pLaDec.attr.VID = pLaDec.assoTaReg.attr.VID;
7  if (isSingleContext(pLaDec.assoTaReg) { // a single context LA declaration
8      if (tNumPropagated == tNumReady) { // all propagated as Attach Ready
9          pLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus = Attach Ready;
10         } else if (tNumPropagated == tNumFailed) { // all propagated as Attach Fail
11             pLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus = Attach Fail;
12         } else { // Otherwise: declare Attach Partial Fail
13             pLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus = Attach Partial Fail;
14         }
15     } else { // a Multi-Context LA declaration
16         pLaDec.VLANContextStatus = constructVlanContextStatus(pLaDec);
17         if (tNumReady != 0) { // at least one propagated as Attach Ready
18             pLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus = Attach Ready;
19         } else {
20             pLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus = Attach Fail;
21         }
22     }
23     setVidInMultiContextLaDec(pLaDec);
24 }
25 DECLARE_ATTR.request(pLaDec.assoTaReg.portRef, pLaDec.attr);
26 }

```

#### 51.8.5.13 getTaRegDestPorts(pTaReg)

This procedure determines the Port(s) to which a Talker Announce registration referenced by a taReg element (pTaReg) is to be propagated. It returns a list of portRef (51.7.4.1) values, possibly empty, as follows:

- a) If the propagation of this Taker Announce registration is prohibited due to Ingress Blocking (51.3.4.1.3), return an empty list.
- b) Otherwise, return a list that includes each possible portRef value for which all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1) portRef != pTaReg.portRef;
  - 2) port[portRef].partDecOper == TRUE;
  - 3) If isSingleContext(pTaReg.attr) == TRUE, portRef is in the VLAN Context as indicated by the pTaReg.attr.VID value according to 51.5.3.5.3;
  - 4) If isSingleContext(pTaReg.attr) == FALSE, portRef is in at least one of the VLAN Contexts as indicated in the VLAN Context Information sub-TLV(s) contained in pTaReg.attr, according to 51.5.3.11;
  - 5) If port[portRef].streamDaPruningEnabled == TRUE, pTaReg.attr.DestinationMacAddress is registered on the Port referenced by portRef, according to 51.3.4.1.2.

#### 51.8.5.14 isRedundancyTagging(pTaReg)

This procedure determines whether a stream as indicated by a Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg is subject to redundancy tagging (51.3.8.3). It returns TRUE, if all of the following conditions are met:

- a) isSingleContext(pTaReg.attr) != TRUE;
- b) frerCapable == TRUE;
- c) pTaReg.attr.RedundancyControl.RTagStatus == FALSE;



Otherwise, it returns FALSE.

#### 51.8.5.15 isRedundancyUntagging(pTaDec)

This procedure determines whether a stream as indicated by a Talker Announce declaration element (pTaDec) in taDec is subject to redundancy untagging (51.3.8.3). It returns TRUE, if all of the following conditions are met:

- a) **isSingleContext**(pTaDec.attr) != TRUE;
- b) **frerCapable** == TRUE;
- c) Let tRedundancyContextId = **getRedundancyContextId**(pTaDec.attr.VID) and tMergedVlanContextList = **getMergedVlanContextList**(tRedundancyContextId, pTaDec.portRef). The tMergedVlanContextList contains all the VLAN Contexts in redundancyContext[tRedundancyContextId].

Otherwise, it returns FALSE.

#### 51.8.5.16 isStreamSplitFailed(pTaReg)

This procedure determines whether a Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg is to be failed. It returns TRUE, if all of the following conditions, as described in c) and d) of 51.3.8.4, are met:

- a) Let tPortList = **getTaRegDestPorts**(tTaReg). The tPortList contains more than one Port.
- b) For each Port (tPortRef) in tPortList, let tPropagatedVlanContextList = **getPropagatedVlanContextList**(pTaReg, tPortRef). There is one Port for which the value in tPropagatedVlanContextList is not the same as that of another Port.
- c) Either of the following two conditions is met:
  - 1) **frerCapable** == FALSE.
  - 2) **frerCapable** == TRUE and there is no VLAN Context commonly present in each tPropagatedVlanContextList obtained in b).

Otherwise, it returns TRUE.

#### 51.8.5.17 isStreamMerging(pTaReg, pPortRef)

This procedure determines whether a stream as indicated by a Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg is subject to stream merging (51.3.8.5) on the Port (pPortRef). It returns TRUE, if all of the following conditions are met:

- a) **isSingleContext**(pTaReg.attr) != TRUE;
- b) **frerCapable** == TRUE;
- c) Let tPropagatedVlanContextList = **getPropagatedVlanContextList**(pTaReg, pPortRef), tRedundancyContextId = **getRedundancyContextId**(pTaReg.attr.VID), and tMergedVlanContextList = **getMergedVlanContextList**(tRedundancyContextId, pPortRef). The list of VID(s) contained in tPropagatedVlanContextList is a subset (less than) of the list of VID(s) contained in tMergedVlanContextList.

Otherwise, it returns FALSE.

#### 51.8.5.18 getPropagatedVlanContextList(pTaReg, pPortRef)

This procedure returns a list containing each VLAN Context ID used in propagation of a given Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg to a given Port (pPortRef), according to the VLAN Context(s) indicated in pTaReg.attr and the VLAN membership of the Port, as described in 51.3.4.1.1.

#### **51.8.5.19 getMergedVlanContextList(pRedundancyContextId, pPortRef)**

This procedure returns a list containing each VLAN Context ID associated with the Redundancy Context identified by pRedundancyContextId and including the Port pPortRef in its member set.

#### **51.8.5.20 getRedundancyContextId(pVlanContextId)**

This procedure returns the Redundancy Context ID of a Redundancy Context in redundancyContext (51.8.4.10) that includes a VLAN Context ID contained in pVlanContextId.

#### **51.8.5.21 getTaDec(pPortRef, pTaReg)**

This procedure searches in taDec for a Talker Announce declaration element that contains in either origTaReg or origTaRegList a reference to a given Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg and contains in portRef a value matching pPortRef. If such an element is found in taDec, it returns a reference to the matching element in taDec. Otherwise, it returns NULL.

#### **51.8.5.22 getTaDecList(pTaReg)**

This procedure searches in taDec for one or more Talker Announce declaration elements, each containing in either origTaReg or origTaRegList a reference to a given Talker Announce registration element (pTaReg) in taReg. If such elements are found in taDec, it returns a list of references to the matching element(s) in taDec. Otherwise, it returns NULL.

#### **51.8.5.23 getAssociatedTaDec(pLaReg)**

This procedure returns a reference to a taDec element that contains a Talker Announce declaration with which a given Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg) is associated, in accordance with 51.3.5.1, or NULL if such a taDec element does not exist.

#### **51.8.5.24 getAssociatedLaReg(pTaDec)**

This procedure returns a reference to a laReg element that contains a Listener Attach registration associated with a given Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec), in accordance with 51.3.5.1, or NULL if such a laReg element does not exist.

#### **51.8.5.25 getLaDecList(pLaReg)**

This procedure searches in laDec for one or more Listener Attach declaration elements, each containing in origLaRegList a reference to a given Listener Attach registration element (pLaReg) in laReg. If such elements are found in laDec, it returns a list of references to the matching element(s) in laDec. Otherwise, it returns NULL.

#### **51.8.5.26 isSingleContextTa(pTaAttr)**

This procedure returns TRUE if the Talker Announce attribute supplied in pTaAttr indicates a Single-Context Talker Announcement according to [item a) in 51.5.3], and returns FALSE if pTaAttr indicates a Multi-Context Talker Announcement according to the [item b) in 51.5.3].

#### **51.8.5.27 getTaStatus(pTaAttr)**

This procedure returns the Talker Announce status of the Talker Announce attribute supplied in pTaAttr, according to 51.3.4.2.

#### 51.8.5.28 getFailureCodeValue(pFailureCodeName)

This procedure returns the value of a RAP Failure Code (pFailureCodeName) defined in Table 51-9.

#### 51.8.5.29 setAccuLatencies(pTaDec)

This procedure determines the value of the maximum and minimum accumulated latency values for a Talker Announce declaration element (pTaDec), as follows:

```
setAccuLatencies (pTaDec) {  
    tTxPort = pTaDec.portRef;  
    tRaClass = getLocalRaClass (pTaDec.attr.Priority);  
    if (pTaDec.origTaRegList == NULL) { // a stream not subject to stream merging  
        tTaReg = pTaDec.origTaReg;  
        tRxPort = tTaReg.portRef;  
        pTaDec.attr.AccuMaxLatency +=  
            portPairRaClass[tRxPort, tTxPort, tRaClass.id].maxHopLatency;  
        pTaDec.attr.AccuMinLatency += minProcessingDelay +  
            port[tRxPort].minPropagationDelay +  
            tTaReg.attr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength*8*1e9 /  
            port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate;  
    } else { // a stream subject to stream merging  
        tMaxAccuMaxLatency = tMinAccuMinLatency = 0;  
        for (tTaReg : pTaDec.origTaRegList[*]) {  
            tRxPort = tTaReg.portRef;  
            if (tTaReg.ingressStatus == TA_INGRESS_SUCCESS) {  
                tAccuMaxLatency =  
                    portPairRaClass[tRxPort, tTxPort, tRaClass.id].maxHopLatency;  
                tAccuMinLatency = minProcessingDelay +  
                    port[tRxPort].minPropagationDelay +  
                    tTaReg.attr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength * 8 * 1e9 /  
                    port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate;  
                if (tAccuMaxLatency > tMaxAccuMaxLatency) {  
                    tMaxAccuMaxLatency = tAccuMaxLatency;  
                }  
                if (tMinAccuMinLatency == 0 || tAccuMinLatency < tMinAccuMinLatency) {  
                    tMinAccuMinLatency = tAccuMinLatency;  
                }  
            }  
        }  
        pTaDec.attr.AccuMaxLatency = tMaxAccuMaxLatency;  
        pTaDec.attr.AccuMinLatency = tMinAccuMinLatency;  
    }  
}
```

#### 51.8.5.30 setNetworkTSpec(pTaDec)

This procedure determines the value of the NetworkTSpec (51.5.3.9) for a Talker Announce declaration element (pTaDec) in taDec, as follows:

- a) If pTaDec.origTaReg == NULL, determine the pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec value for a stream that is to be merged from each Member Stream listed in pTaDec.origTaRegList and whose ingressStatus indicates TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS. The algorithm for determining the TSpec in this case depends on the mechanism used by a Bridge for stream merging and is out of the scope of this standard.

- b) Adjust the pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec value as necessary to take into account the factors such as the ones described in Annex V.7 and V.8 for ATS.
- c) Adjust the frame size parameters in pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec if redundancy tagging or untagging is applied to this stream, as follows:

```
if ((pTaDec.origTaReg != NULL) && pTaDec.origTaReg.rTagging) {  
    // increase frame sizes by a R-TAG length of 6 octets  
    pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec.MaxTransmittedFrameLength += 6;  
    pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength += 6;  
} else if (pTaDec.rUntagging) {  
    // decrease frame sizes by a R-TAG length of 6 octets  
    pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec.MaxTransmittedFrameLength -= 6;  
    pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength -= 6;  
}
```

#### 51.8.5.31 failTaDec(pTaDec, pFailureCode)

This procedure fails a Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec), as follows:

- a) Construct a Failure Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.12) using the SystemId value of this Bridge and the RAP Failure Code indicated in pFailureCode.
- b) Append the Failure Information sub-TLV constructed in item a) to the Talker Announce attribute contained in pTaDec.attr, in accordance with 51.5.3.
- c) If pTaDec.origTaReg == NULL, indicating a merged Multi-Context Talker Announce declaration, append the Failure Information sub-TLV constructed in item a) to each VLAN Context Information sub-TLV (51.5.3.11) in pTaDec.attr that currently contains no Failure Information sub-TLV.

#### 51.8.5.32 constructVlanContextStatus(pLaDec)

This procedure constructs and returns in tVlanContextStatus a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV (51.5.4.4) for a Multi-Context Listener Attach declaration element (pLaDec) in laDec, as follows:

- a) For each originating Listener Attach registration (tLaReg) contained in pLaDec.origLaRegList, perform the following actions:
  - 1) tPropagatedVlanContextStatus = tLaReg.attr.VLANContextStatus;
  - 2) Delete in tPropagatedVlanContextStatus each VLAN Context tuple for a VLAN Context that is not indicated in pLaDec.assoTaReg.attr.RedundancyControl.
  - 3) If tLaReg.ingressStatus == ATTACH FAIL, set the PathStatus (51.5.4.4.1) of each VLAN Context tuple contained in tPropagatedVlanContextStatus to **Faulty Path**.
- b) Construct a VLAN Context Status sub-TLV in tVlanContextStatus, as follows:
  - 1) Copy each VLAN Context tuple contained in each tPropagatedVlanContextStatus obtained in a) to tVlanContextStatus.
  - 2) For each VLAN Context indicated in pLaDec.assoTaReg.attr.RedundancyControl but not contained in tVlanContextStatus, create a VLAN Context tuple for that VLAN Context with its PathStatus set to **Unresponsive Path** and then append it to tVlanContextStatus.
- c) If there is more than one VLAN Context tuple in tVlanContextStatus indicating the same VLAN Context, retain only one of them and delete the others, with the following rules:
  - 1) If there is one whose PathStatus is **Faulty Path**, retain this one;
  - 2) Else if there is one whose PathStatus is **Faultless Path**, retain this one;
  - 3) Otherwise, retain any one.
- d) Return tVlanContextStatus.

### 51.8.5.33 setVidInMultiContextLaDec(pLaDec)

This procedure determines the VID (51.5.4.2) value for a Multi-Context Listener Attach declaration element (pLaDec) in laDec, as follows:

- a) If there is only one VLAN Context indicated in pLaDec.attr.VLANContextStatus, set pLaDec.attr.VID to the VLAN Context ID of that VLAN Context and the procedure terminates.
- b) Let tPortList = **getTaRegDestPorts**(pLaDec.assoTaReg); For each Port (tPortRef) in tPortList, let tPropagatedVlanContextList = **getPropagatedVlanContextList**(pLaDec.assoTaReg, tPortRef);
- c) If there is one or more VLAN Contexts commonly present in each tPropagatedVlanContextList obtained in b), set pLaDec.attr.VID to the numerically smallest VLAN Context ID of the common VLAN Context(s). Otherwise, set pLaDec.attr.VID to the numerically smallest VLAN Context ID of the VLAN Contexts in pLaDec.attr.VLANContextStatus.

### 51.8.5.34 constructRaAttr(pPortRef)

This procedure constructs and returns an RA attribute (tRaAttr) in preparation for an RA declaration on a Port (pPortRef), as follows:

- a) For each localRaClass (51.8.4.5) element (tLocalRaClass), construct an RA Class Descriptor sub-TLV (raDescTlv) in accordance with 51.5.2.2 and fill its Value field, as follows:

```
raDescTlv.RaClassID           = tLocalRaClass.id;  
raDescTlv.RaClassPriority      = tLocalRaClass.priority;  
raDescTlv.RTID                = tLocalRaClass.rtid;  
raDescTlv.TrafficClass        = getTrafficClass(pPortRef,  
                                                tLocalRaClass.priority);  
  
raDescTlv.MaxLastHopLatency =  
    portRaClass[pPortRef, tLocalRaClass.id].maxLastHopLatency;  
raDescTlv.RaClassTemplateDefinedData = tLocalRaClass.templateDefinedData;
```
- b) For each redundancyContext (51.8.4.10) element (tRedundancyContext), if any, construct a RedundancyContext sub-TLV and fill its Value field with each VLAN Context ID contained in tRedundancyContext.vlanContextList, in accordance with 51.5.2.3.
- c) Construct an RA attribute TLV (tRaAttr) and fills its Value field with the value of port[pPortRef].maxInterferingFrameSize and the sub-TLV(s) constructed in item a) and b) above, in accordance with 51.5.2.
- d) Return tRaAttr.

### 51.8.5.35 getLocalRaClass(pPriority)

This procedure returns a reference to a localRaClass (51.8.4.5) element whose priority value matches the pPriority value.

### 51.8.5.36 getNeighborRaClass(pPortRef, pPriority)

This procedure returns a reference to a neighborRaClass (51.8.4.6) element whose portRef value matched the pPortRef value and whose priority value matches the pPriority value.

### 51.8.5.37 getTrafficClass(pPortRef, pPriority)

This procedure returns the traffic class to which a priority (pPriority) is assigned on a given Bridge Port (pPortRef).

### 51.8.5.38 checkReservationConstraints(pTaDec)

This procedure performs checks to determine whether a stream as indicated by a Talker Announce declaration referenced by a taDec element (pTaDec) meets the resource allocation constraints (51.3.6). This subclause specifies only the input and output parameters, along with the rules of handling the stream Rank, but not the detailed algorithms that are specific to the RA class template used by the stream specific or dependent on the particular Bridge implementation.

In computing the current available resources, the existing reservations in this Bridge are treated according to the pTaDec.attr.StreamRank value, as follows:

- a) If pTaDec.attr.StreamRank contains the value zero, only those existing reservations being made for the streams with Rank zero are treated as “reserved”, and all other existing reservations for the streams with Rank one are treated as “not reserved” as they can be preempted as described in 51.3.7.
- b) If pTaDec.attr.StreamRank contains the value one, all of the existing reservations regardless of the stream Rank are treated as “reserved”.

The procedure checks each reservation constraint defined in 51.3.6, for which there is no requirement for the order in which one constraint is examined after another. Note that when the stream is subject to stream merging (51.3.8.5) on a FRER-capable Bridge’s Port, as indicated by pTaDec.origTaReg == NULL, the procedure takes into account only each Member Stream listed in pTaDec.origTaRegList and whose ingressStatus indicates TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS.

In the case that one or more of these constraints are not met, the procedure returns the value of the RAP Failure Code associated with one constraint not met, as described in 51.3.6. It returns the value zero, if all of the constraints are met.

The procedures described in 51.8.5.44, 51.8.5.45, and 51.8.5.46 provide example of latency computation algorithms for the RA class templates defined in Table 51-3.

### 51.8.5.39 preemptReservationsForRank0(pLaReg)

This procedure is invoked prior to making a reservation for a stream with Rank zero and indicated by a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg) to perform the following actions:

- a) Determine whether it is necessary to remove one or more reservations of the streams with Rank one, if necessary, determine which of those reservations are to be removed according to the rules of reservation importance as defined in 51.3.7.

NOTE—For making the decisions required by a), this procedure can use the same algorithms as used by the checkReservationConstraints() procedure (51.8.5.38) with different assumptions about which of the existing reservations are treated “reserved” or “not reserved”.

- b) For each reservation to be moved as determined in a), if any, perform the following actions on a Listener Attach registration (tLaReg) with which the reservation is associated:

```
deallocateResources (tLaReg);  
tLaReg.isReserved = FALSE;  
tLaReg.reservationAge = 0;  
updateAllocatedBandwidth (tLaReg);  
tTaDec = getAssociatedTaDec (tLaReg);  
failTaDec (tTaDec, getFailureCodeValue (ReservationPreempted));  
DECLARE_ATTR.request (tTaDec.portRef, tTaDec.attr);  
tLaReg.ingressStatus = ATTACH_FAIL;  
for (tLaDec : getLaDecList (tLaReg)) {  
    processLaDec (tLaDec);  
}
```

}

#### 51.8.5.40 allocateResourcesNonMerged(pLaReg)

This procedure is invoked to create a reservation for a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg) and indicating a stream that is not subject to stream merging (51.3.8.5).

The procedure takes all necessary actions, such as configuration of shaper, buffer size and FRER functions, to ensure the QoS required by the stream. The information about the characteristics of the stream is contained in both the Listener Attach registration (pLaReg) and its associated Talker Announce declaration (pLaReg.assoTaDec).

If all the required actions have been successfully carried out, the time measurement for pLaReg.reservationAge is started and the procedure returns a value of zero. If some of the required actions have failed, the procedure cancels the actions already taken, if any, and returns the value of the RAP Failure Code *ResourceAllocationFailed* defined in Table 51-9.

#### 51.8.5.41 allocateResourcesMerged(pLaReg)

This procedure is invoked to create a new reservation or update an existing reservation for a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg) and indicating a stream subject to stream merging (51.3.8.5) on a FRER-capable Bridge's Port.

NOTE—The need for updating an existing reservation arises from dynamic changes in the presence or status of the propagated Talker Announce registration of each Member Stream at a stream merging port. For example, assuming a total of three Member Streams are expected to be merged, an reservation was initially made only for two of them propagated with the Announce Success status. The reservation needs to be adjusted later on when the third one is also propagated as Announce Success, or when one previously with Announce Success is changed to Announce Fail or not any more propagated to the stream merging port.

The procedure takes all necessary actions, such as configuration of shaper, buffer size and FRER functions, to ensure the QoS required by the stream. The information about the stream characteristics is contained in both the Listener Attach registration (pLaReg) and its associated Talker Announce declaration (pLaReg.assoTaDec). Note that a reservation created or updated by this procedure only allows forwarding and merging of each Member Stream listed in pLaReg.assoTaDec.origTaRegList and whose ingressStatus indicates TA\_INGRESS\_SUCCESS.

If all the required actions have been successfully carried out, the time measurement for pLaReg.reservationAge is started (only when creating a new reservation) and the procedure returns a value of zero. If some of the required actions have failed, the procedure cancels the actions already taken, if any, and returns the value of the RAP Failure Code *ResourceAllocationFailed* defined in Table 51-9.

#### 51.8.5.42 deallocateResources(pLaReg)

This procedure is invoked to remove an existing reservation associated with a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg), by reversing all the changes to the underlying Bridge mechanisms previously made for this reservation.

#### 51.8.5.43 updateAllocatedBandwidth(pLaReg)

This procedure is invoked, when creating or removing a reservation associated with a Listener Attach registration referenced by a laReg element (pLaReg), to update the corresponding allocatedBandwidth value [item g) in 51.8.4.8], as follows:

**updateAllocatedBandwidth (pLaReg) {**

```

1  tTaDec = getAssociatedTaDec(pLaReg);
2  tRaClass = getLocalRaClass(pTaDec.attr.priority);
3  tPort = pLaReg.portRef;
4  tStreamBandwidth =
5      ceil(1e8 * pTaDec.attr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedInformationRate /
6          port[tPort].portTransmitRate);
7  if (pLaReg.isReserved) {
8      portRaClass[tPort, tRaClass.id].allocatedBandwidth += tStreamBandwidth;
9  } else {
10     portRaClass[tPort, tRaClass.id].allocatedBandwidth -= tStreamBandwidth;
11 }
12 }
13

```

<< Editor's note: The following subclauses are only intended as example algorithms specific to SP and ATS. Consider to move them to an informative annex, and to provide necessary explanatory text/figures. >>

#### 51.8.5.44 checkLatencyConstraintSP(pTaDec)

This subclause provides an example of checking the latency constraint (51.3.6.1) for resource allocation in RA classes using the RA class template 00-80-C2-00 for Strict Priority as specified in Table 51-3. The procedure is described as part of the **checkReservationConstraints()** procedure (51.8.5.38) invoked during processing of a Talker Announce declaration element (pTaDec) in taDec and is intended for use only in resource allocation without seamless redundancy.

```

25 checkLatencyConstraintSP(pTaDec) {
26     tTaReg = pTaDec.origTaReg;
27     tRxPort = tTaReg.portRef; // reception port of this stream
28     tTxPort = pTaDec.portRef; // transmission port of this stream
29     tMaxLowerPrioFrameSize = port[tRxPort].neighborMaxInterferingFrameSize;
30     for (tObsvRaClass: localRaClass[*]) {
31         if (!portRaClass[tRxPort, tObsvRaClass.id].domainBoundaryStatus) {
32             tSumBursts = getInterferingBurstSizeSP(tObsvRaClass.id, tTaReg, tTxPort);
33             // collect info from all existing reservations made for streams received
34             // on that Port.
35             for (tLaDec: laDec[*]) {
36                 if (tLaDec.assoTaReg.portRef == tRxPort &&
37                     tLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus != Attach Fail) {
38                     tSumBursts += getInterferingBurstSizeSP(tObsvRaClass.id,
39                         tLaDec.assoTaReg, tTxPort);
40                 }
41             }
42             tSumBursts += tMaxLowerPrioFrameSize * 8;
43             tMaxQueuingDelay = ceil(1e9 * tSumBursts /
44                 port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate);
45             tMaxFrameSize = tTaReg.attr.NetworkTSpec.MaxTransmittedFrameLength;
46             tMaxSFDelay = tMaxFrameSize * 8 * 1e9 / port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate;
47             tCurrMaxHopLatency = tMaxQueuingDelay + port[tRxPort].maxPropagationDelay
48                 + tMaxSFDelay + maxProcessingDelay;
49             if (tCurrMaxHopLatency > portPairRaClass[tRxPort, tTxPort,
50                 tObsvRaClass.id].maxHopLatency) {
51                 tFailureCode = getFailureCodeValue(LatencyExceeded);
52                 return tFailureCode; // latency constraint not met
53             }
54         }
55     }
56 }

```



```

1      }
2    }
3    return 0; // latency constraint met
4  }

```

#### 51.8.5.45 getInterferingBurstSizeSP(pObservedRaClassId, pTaReg, pTxPort)

As part of the example in 51.8.5.44 for Strict Priority, this procedure computes the amount of interference generated by transmission of a stream referenced by a taReg element (pTaReg) on a Port in an upstream station, to an RA class identified by a given RA class ID (pObservedRaClassId) on that Port, as follows:

```

12 getInterferingBurstSizeSP(pObservedRaClassId, pTaReg, pTxPort) {
13   tAttr = pTaReg.attr;
14   tMinFrameSize = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength; // bytes
15   tRxPort = pTaReg.portRef;
16   tObsvTrafficClass = neighborRaClass[tRxPort, pObservedRaClassId].trafficClass;
17   tIntfRaClassId = getLocalRaClass(tAttr.priority).id;
18   tIntfTrafficClass = neighborRaClass[tRxPort, tIntfRaClassId].trafficClass;
19   if (tObsvTrafficClass == tIntfTrafficClass) {
20     tTimeFrame = tAttr.AccuMaxLatency - tAttr.AccuMinLatency;
21     tIntfBurstSize = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedBurstSize +
22                     tAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedInformationRate * tTimeFrame;
23   } else if (tObsvTrafficClass < tIntfTrafficClass) {
24     tTimeFrame = tAttr.AccuMaxLatency - tAttr.AccuMinLatency +
25                 portPairRaClass[tRxPort, pTxPort, pObservedRaClassId].maxHopLatency;
26     tIntfBurstSize = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedBurstSize +
27                     tAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedInformationRate * tTimeFrame;
28   } else {
29     tIntfBurstSize = 0;
30   }
31   return tIntfBurstSize;
32 }

```

#### 51.8.5.46 checkLatencyConstraintATS(pTaDec)

This procedure provides an example of checking the latency constraint (51.3.6.1) for resource allocation in RA classes using the RA class template 00-80-C2-01 for Asynchronous Traffic Shaping as specified in Table 51-3. The procedure is described as part of the **checkReservationConstraints()** procedure (51.8.5.38) invoked during processing of a Talker Announce declaration element (pTaDec) in taDec and is intended for use only in resource allocation without seamless redundancy.

```

42 checkLatencyConstraintATS(pTaDec) {
43   tTaReg = pTaDec.origTaReg;
44   tRxPort = tTaReg.portRef; // reception port of this stream
45   tTxPort = pTaDec.portRef; // transmission port of this stream
46   tAttr = tTaReg.attr;
47   tMaxLowerPrioFrameSize = port[tRxPort].neighborMaxInterferingFrameSize;
48   for (tObsvRaClass: localRaClass[*]) {
49     if (!portRaClass[tRxPort, tObsvRaClass.id].domainBoundaryStatus) {
50       tObsvTrafficClass =
51         neighborRaClass[tRxPort, tObsvRaClass.id].trafficClass;
52       tSumRates = 0; // bits/s
53       tSumBursts = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedBurstSize; // bits

```

```
1      tMinEqualPrioFrameSize = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength;
2      // collect info from all existing reservations made for streams received
3      on that Port.
4      for (tLaDec: laDec[*]) {
5          if (tLaDec.assoTaReg.portRef == tRxPort &&
6              tLaDec.attr.ListenerAttachStatus != Attach Fail) {
7              tIntfAttr = tLaDec.assoTaReg.attr;
8              tIntfRaClassId = getLocalRaClass(tIntfAttr.priority).id;
9              tIntfTrafficClass =
10                  neighborRaClass[tRxPort, tIntfRaClassId].trafficClass;
11              if (tIntfTrafficClass > tObsvTrafficClass) {
12                  tSumBursts += tIntfAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedBurstSize;
13                  tSumeRates += tIntfAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedInformationRate;
14              } else if (tIntfTrafficClass == tObsvTrafficClass) {
15                  tSumBursts += tIntfAttr.NetworkTSpec.CommittedBurstSize;
16                  if (tIntfAttr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength <
17                      tMinEqualPrioFrameSize) {
18                      tMinEqualPrioFrameSize =
19                          tIntfAttr.NetworkTSpec.MinTransmittedFrameLength;
20                  }
21              }
22          }
23      }
24      tSumBursts += (tMaxLowerPrioFrameSize - tMinEqualPrioFrameSize) * 8;
25      tRemainingDataRate = port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate - tSumRates;
26      tMaxQueuingDelay = ceil(tSumBursts / tRemainingDataRate +
27          tMinEqualPrioFrameSize * 8 / port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate) * 1e9;
28      tMaxFrameSize = tAttr.NetworkTSpec.MaxTransmittedFrameLength;
29      tMaxSFDelay = tMaxFrameSize * 8 * 1e9 / port[tRxPort].portTransmitRate;
30      tCurrMaxHopLatency = tMaxQueuingDelay + port[tRxPort].maxPropagationDelay
31          + tMaxSFDelay + maxProcessingDelay;
32      if (tCurrMaxHopLatency > portPairRaClass[tRxPort, tTxPort,
33          tObsvRaClass.id].maxHopLatency) {
34          tFailureCode = getFailureCodeValue(LatencyExceeded);
35          return tFailureCode; // latency constraint not met
36      }
37  }
38  }
39  }
40  return 0; // latency constraint met
41  }
```

## Annex A

(normative)

### PICS proforma—Bridge implementations

#### A.5 Major capabilities

*Insert the following row at the end of Table A.5:*

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
RAP	Does the implementation support the Resource Allocation Protocol?	O	Clause 51	Yes [ ] No [ ]

*Insert the following subclause at the end of Annex A using the next available subclause number:*

#### A.x Resource Allocation Protocol

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
	If RAP (in A.5) is not supported, mark N/A and ignore the remainder of this table.			N/A [ ]
RAP-1	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation conform to the Native relay system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-2	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-3	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.5	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-4	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.7	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-5	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the RAP Propagator state machine as specified in 51.8?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.8	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-6	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the management entities for RAP as specified in 12.35?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 12.35	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-7	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the management entities for ECP as specified in 12.27?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 12.27	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-8	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LLDP TLVs?	RAP:O	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
RAP-9	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:O	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-10	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4?	RAP:O	5.4.x, 51.4.4	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-11	Does a RAP Native Bridge implementation support the Per-Portal managed objects as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:O	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-12	Does a RAP Controlled Bridge implementation conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LRP TCP Discovery TLV?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-13	Does a RAP Controlled Bridge implementation support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.4.4	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-14	Does a RAP Controlled Bridge implementation support the LRP LLDP TLV managed objects as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-15	Does a RAP Bridge Proxy implementation conform to the Proxy system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-16	Does a RAP Bridge Proxy implementation support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.5	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-17	Does a RAP Bridge Proxy implementation support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.7	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-18	Does a RAP Bridge Proxy implementation support the RAP Propagator state machine as specified in 51.8?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 51.8	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-19	Does a RAP Bridge Proxy implementation support the management entities for RAP as specified in 12.35?	RAP:M	5.4.x, 12.35	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-20	Does a FRER-capable RAP Native or RAP Controlled Bridge implementation conform to the FRER C-component required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB, and support Active Destination MAC and VLAN Stream identification functions as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CB?	RAP:M	5.4.x	Yes [ ] No [ ]

## Annex B

(normative)

### PICS proforma—End station implementations

#### B.5 Major capabilities

*Insert the following row at the end of Table B.5:*

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
RAP	Does the implementation support the Resource Allocation Protocol?	O	Clause 51	Yes [ ] No [ ]

*Insert the following subclause at the end of Annex B using the next available subclause number:*

#### B.1 Resource Allocation Protocol

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
	If RAP (in A.5) is not supported, mark N/A and ignore the remainder of this table.			N/A [ ]
RAP-1	Does a RAP Native end station implementation conform to the Native end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-2	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support both the Applicant state machines and the Registrar state machines as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-3	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-4	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.5	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-5	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support RESI and the RAP Endpoint procedures as specified in 51.6?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.6	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-6	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.7	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-7	Does a RAP Native end station implementation conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LLDP TLVs?	RAP:O	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
RAP-8	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) Link-local Registration Data Transport mechanism as specified in IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:O	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-9	Does a RAP Native end station implementation support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4?	RAP:O	5.34, 51.4.4	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-10	Does a RAP Controlled end station implementation conform to the required capabilities of IEEE Std 802.1AB, and to the provision of IEEE Std 802.1CS for LRP TCP Discovery TLV?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-11	Does a RAP Controlled end station implementation support the Application Information TLV as specified in 51.4.4?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.4.4	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-12	Does a RAP End Station Proxy implementation conform to the Proxy system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CS?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-13	Does a RAP End Station Proxy implementation support the RAP attributes and their TLV encodings as defined in 51.5?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.5	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-14	Does a RAP End Station Proxy implementation support RESI and the RAP Endpoint procedures as specified in 51.6?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.6	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-15	Does a RAP End Station Proxy implementation support RPSI and the RAP Participant state machine as specified in 51.7?	RAP:M	5.34, 51.7	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-16	Does a FRER-capable RAP Talker implementation, either as a RAP Native end station or RAP Controlled end station, conform to the Talker end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]
RAP-17	Does a FRER-capable RAP Listener implementation, either as a RAP Native end station or RAP Controlled end station, conform to the Listener end system required behaviors of IEEE Std 802.1CB?	RAP:M	5.34	Yes [ ] No [ ]

## Annex D

(normative)

### IEEE 802.1 Organizationally Specific TLVs

#### D.2.12 EVB TLV

*Change the text in D.2.12.5 as follows:*

##### D.2.12.5R

This field carries ~~the~~ a proposed maxRetries value for the ECP state machine (43.3.7.4). ~~Both sides transmit the local value, and use the largest of the two values of R. If no remote value is available, then the local value is used.~~ The value of maxRetries is the largest of the local EVB R, remote EVB R, and the ECP management object ecpProposedR. The value determined for maxRetries will be reflected in the ECP management object ecpOperMaxRetries.

*Change the text in D.2.12.6 as follows:*

##### D.2.12.6 RTE (retransmission exponent)

RTE is an EVB link ~~or S-channel~~ attribute used to calculate the minimum ECPDU retransmission time, ackTimerInit. The value of ackTimerInit, in ECP timer tics of 10 usec, is calculated as:

$$2^{\text{RTE}} \text{ ECP timer tics}$$

Both sides transmit the local value, and use the largest of the ~~two values of RTE for this calculation~~ three values which are the local and remote RTE and the management object ecpProposedRTE. If no remote value is available, then the greater of 2 ms ~~and~~ local value and ecpProposedRTE is used.

## Annex Y

(informative)

### Resource allocation examples

This Annex provides some examples of resource allocation using the Resource Allocation Protocol (RAP) specified in Clause 51. These examples are chosen only for the purpose of illustrating the operation of resource allocation under different scenarios, and are not intended to constraint the range of applicability of RAP in terms of all of the possible usage scenarios.

Note that, unless otherwise stated, the examples in this Annex are based on the following assumptions:

- In Talker Announce propagation (51.3.5.2), no further conditions, other than those related to the VLAN Context rule as defined in 51.3.4.1.1, that would prevent a Talker Announce registration from being propagated to other Port(s), are met.
- Resource allocation is successful without encountering any problems that would cause Talker Announcement or Listener Attachment to fail (except the example in Y.5)

#### Y.1 Single-path stream example

This subclause gives an example of resource allocation for transmission of a stream along a single path between the Talker and each Listener. Figure Y-1 shows the VLAN topology configured in the network for use as a VLAN Context in the resource allocation for the stream.

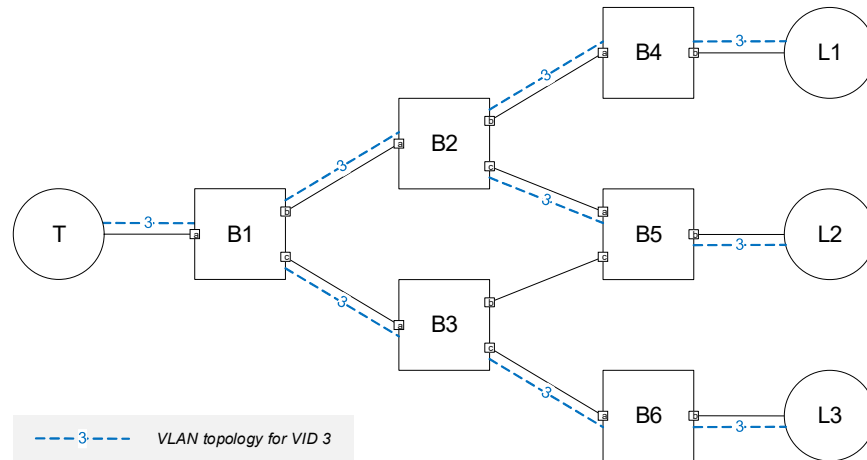
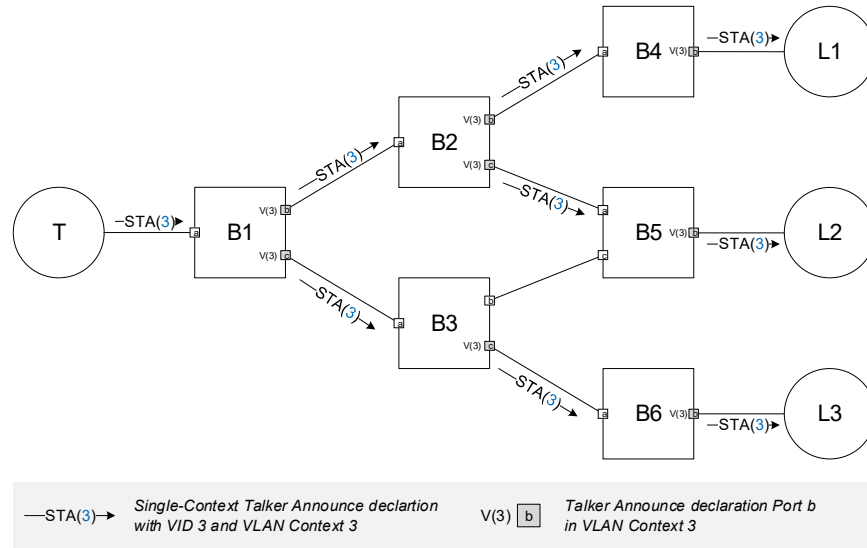


Figure Y-1—Single-path stream example: topology and VLAN configuration

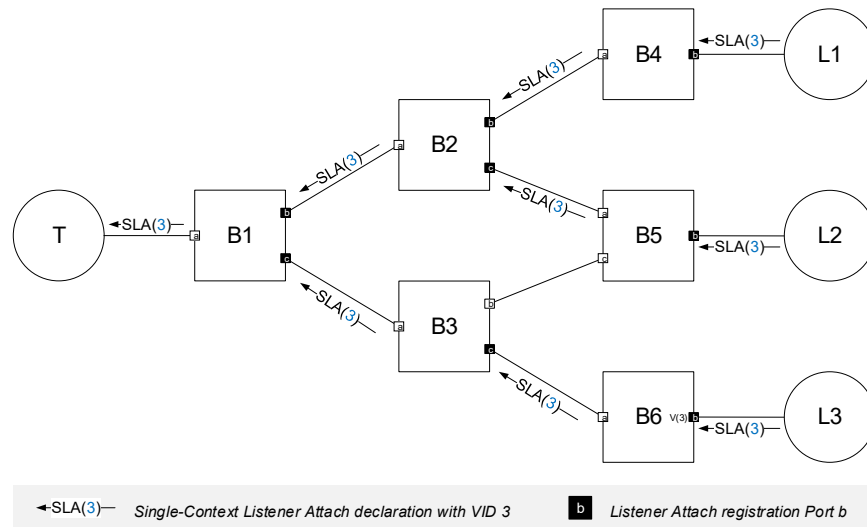


Figure Y-2 illustrates the propagation of a Single-Context Talker Announcement [item a) in 51.3.4.1.1] initiated by the Talker within the VLAN Context. Note that the Talker Announcement does not go through the link between B3 and B5, as this link is not part of the VLAN Context in use.



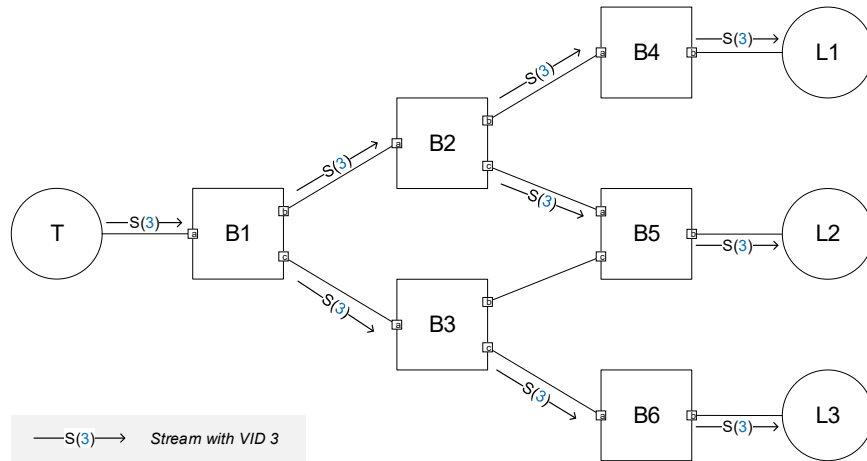
**Figure Y-2—Single-path stream example: Talker Announcement**

As illustrated in Figure Y-3, three Listeners participate in the Single-Context Listener Attachment [item a) in 51.3.5.1], which is propagated along the path previously traversed by the associated Talker Announcement in reversed direction and is subject to Listener Attach merge (51.3.5.3) on both Port B2.a and Port B1.a.



**Figure Y-3—Single-path stream example: Listener Attachment**

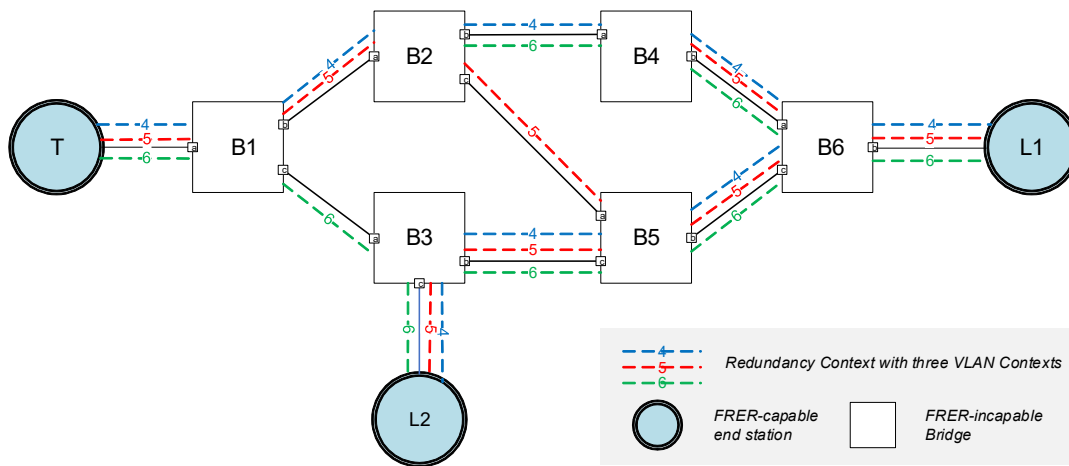
Figure Y-4 shows the single path established for transmission of the stream from the Talker to each Listener after successful resource allocation.



**Figure Y-4—Single-path stream example: established stream**

## Y.2 Multi-path stream example 1

This subclause gives an example of resource allocation for transmission of a Compound Stream in a network analogous to the one described in Annex C.1 of IEEE Std 802.1CB. As shown in Figure Y-5, three VLAN topologies representing an instance of redundant trees constitute a Redundancy Context used in the resource allocation. In this example, FRER functionality is provided only in three FRER-capable end stations.



**Figure Y-5—Multi-path stream example 1: topology and VLAN configuration**

As illustrated in Figure Y-6, the FRER-capable Talker initiates a Multi-Context Talker Announcement [item b) in 51.3.4.1.1] with three separate Talker Announce declarations, each using a different VID and VLAN Context in the Redundancy Context to represent a Member Stream split from the Compound Stream. Since there are no FRER-capable Bridges in the network, each of these Talker Announce declarations is propagated and processed by the Bridges in the network independently.

[illegible]

### Figure Y-7—Multi-path stream example 1: Listener Attachment

Figure Y-8 shows the paths established and the FRER functions configured for redundant transmission of the Compound Stream with three Member Streams after successful resource allocation.

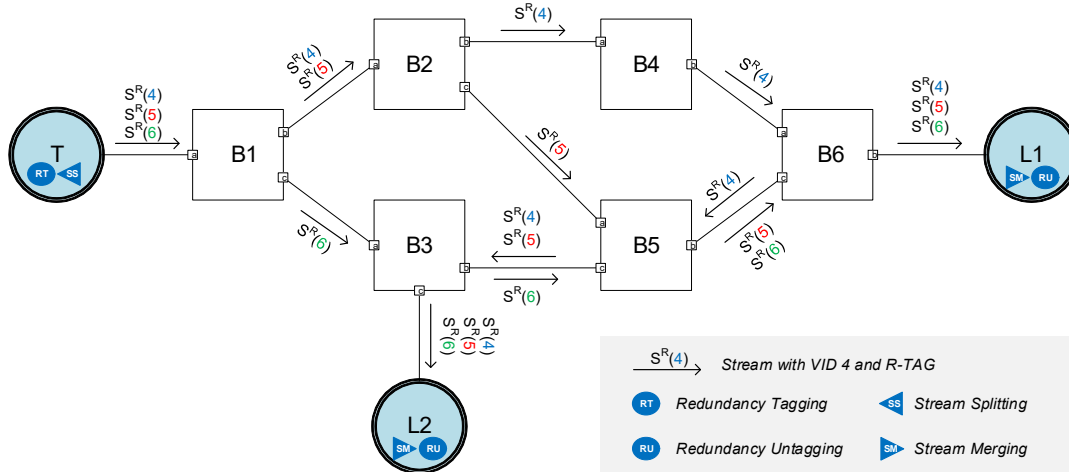


Figure Y-8—Multi-path stream example 1: established stream

### Y.3 Multi-path stream example 2

This subclause gives an example of resource allocation for transmission of a Compound Stream in a network analogous to the one described in Annex C.2 of IEEE Std 802.1CB. As shown in Figure Y-9, this example has the same physical topology as that in Figure Y-5, but different placement of FRER-capable stations and VLAN configuration. As both the Talker and Listener are not FRER-capable, three FRER-capable Bridges B1, B5 and B6 are placed at the edge of the network as proxies to offer FRER functionality to the end stations. Additionally, another FRER-capable Bridge B2 is placed within the network to split the VLAN topologies, in conjunction with B1, into three disjoint paths. Note that the reason for using a different VLAN configuration in this example is to ensure the VLAN membership configuration in each FRER-capable Bridge where stream splitting is expected, e.g., B1 and B2, meet the condition described in b).2) of 51.3.8.4.

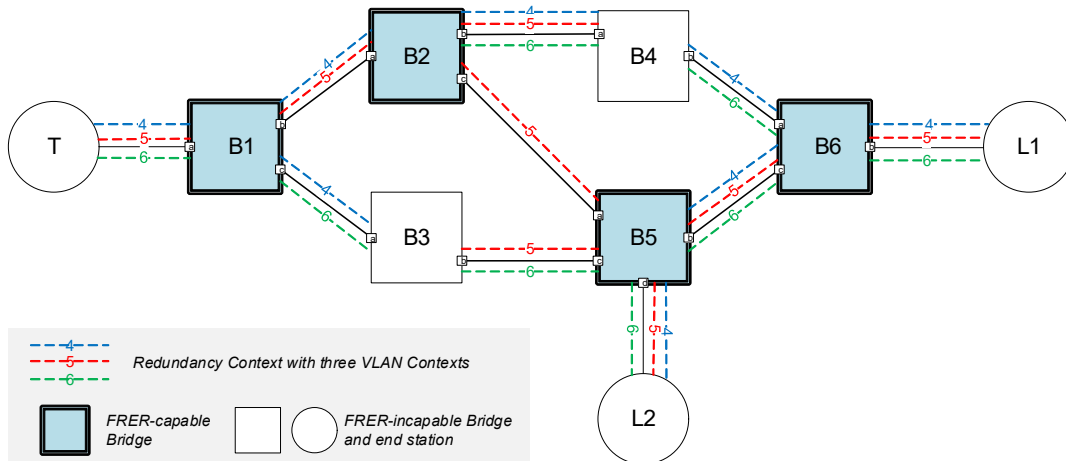
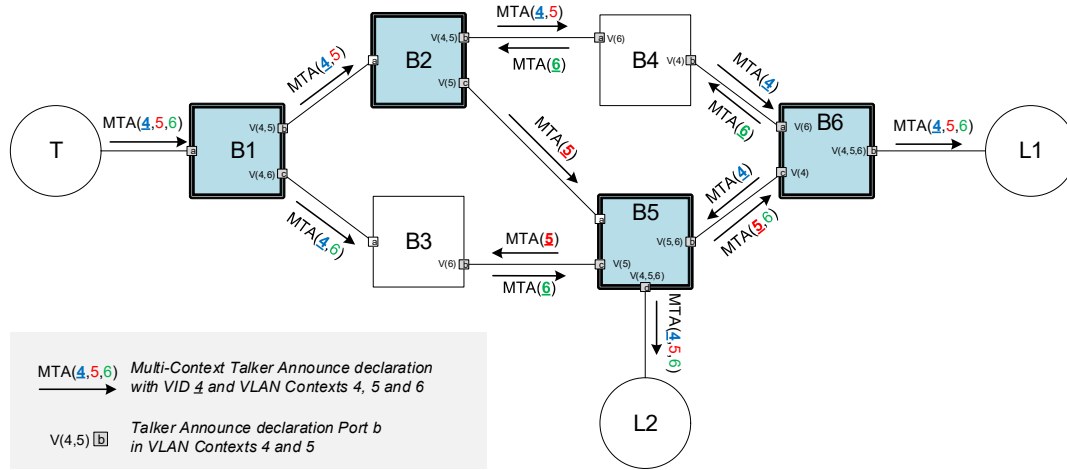


Figure Y-9—Multi-path stream example 2: topology and VLAN configuration

As illustrated in Figure Y-10, the Talker initiates a Multi-Context Talker Announcement by making a Talker Announce declaration for all of the three VLAN Contexts and with RTagStatus (51.5.3.10.1) set FALSE. The RTagStatus flag of the Talker Announcement is set TRUE by B1, which is responsible for redundancy

tagging in accordance with the rule described in a) of 51.3.8.3. Both B1 and B2 are responsible for applying stream splitting to the stream, as all the conditions described in b) of 51.3.8.4 are met. The Talker Announcement is subject to Talker Announce merge (51.3.4.3) on the Bridge Ports B5.b, B5.d and B6.b, each corresponding to a potential stream merging port for the stream, in accordance with the rule described in a) of 51.3.8.5. In addition, the RTagStatus flag of the Talker Announcement is set FALSE on B5.d and B6.b, as the conditions for redundancy untagging are met on these two Port, in accordance with the rule described in b) of 51.3.8.3.



**Figure Y-10—Multi-path stream example 2: Talker Announcement**

Figure Y-11 illustrates the Multi-Context Listener Attachment associated with the Multi-Context Talker Announcement shown in Figure Y-10. Each Listener makes a single Listener Attach declaration with the same VLAN Contexts as received in the Talker Announce registration and a desired VID chosen from among these VLAN Context IDs. Similar to that in Figure Y-7, the Listener Attach declaration on both B5.a and B6.a is merged from the two Listener Attach registrations propagated from different Listeners in the same VLAN Context. Additionally in this example, Listener Attach merge (51.3.5.3) occurs on the Bridge Ports B2.a and B1.a where two Listener Attach registrations containing the split VLAN Contexts are merged into a single Listener Attach declaration with joint VLAN Contexts, as a reserve operation of splitting the Talk Announcement previously performed on the same Port. Note that the Listener Attach declaration on B2.a and B1.a takes a VID that is contained in the VLAN Context(s) of both of the Listener Attach registrations merging into that Listener Attach declaration, because the multicast forwarding mechanism

used in stream splitting by FRER-capable Bridges requires stream transmission Ports to be in the member set for a common VID.

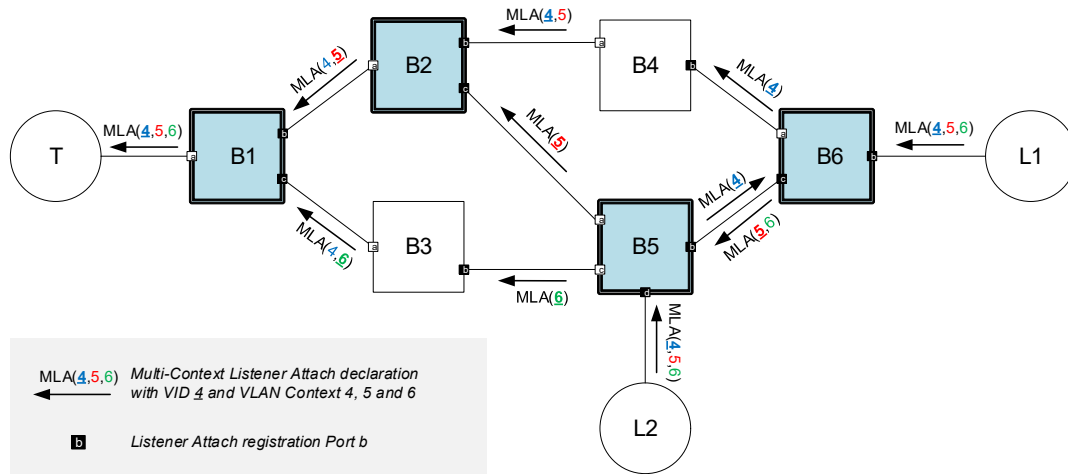


Figure Y-11—Multi-path stream example 2: Listener Attachment

Figure Y-12 shows the paths established and the FRER functions configured for redundant transmission of the Compound Stream with three Member Streams after successful resource allocation.

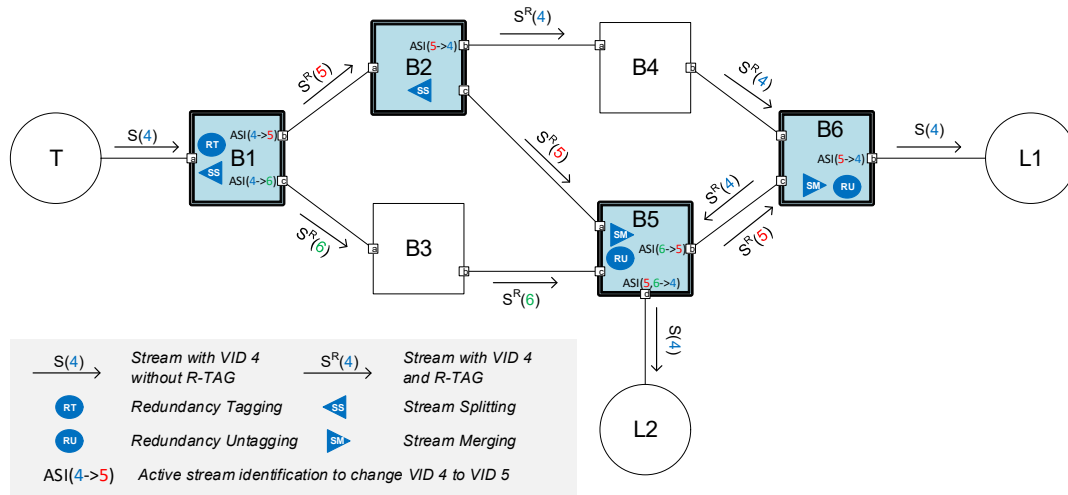
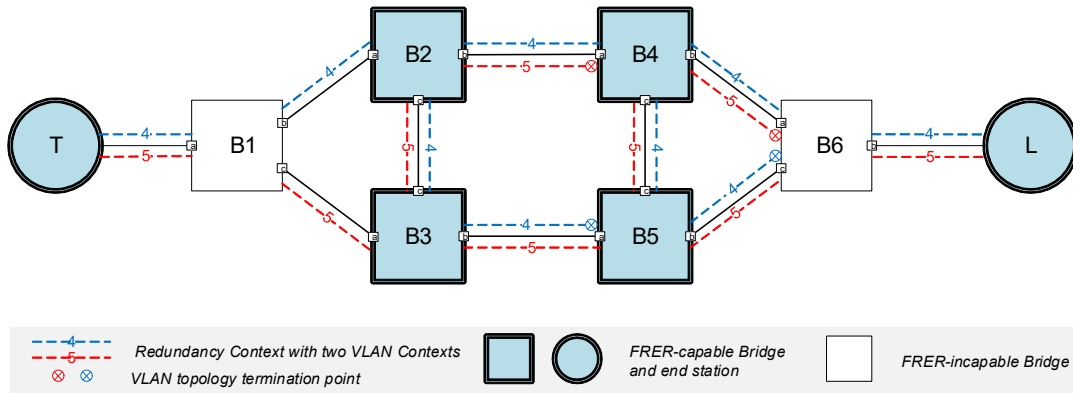


Figure Y-12—Multi-path stream example 2: established stream

## Y.4 Multi-path stream example 3

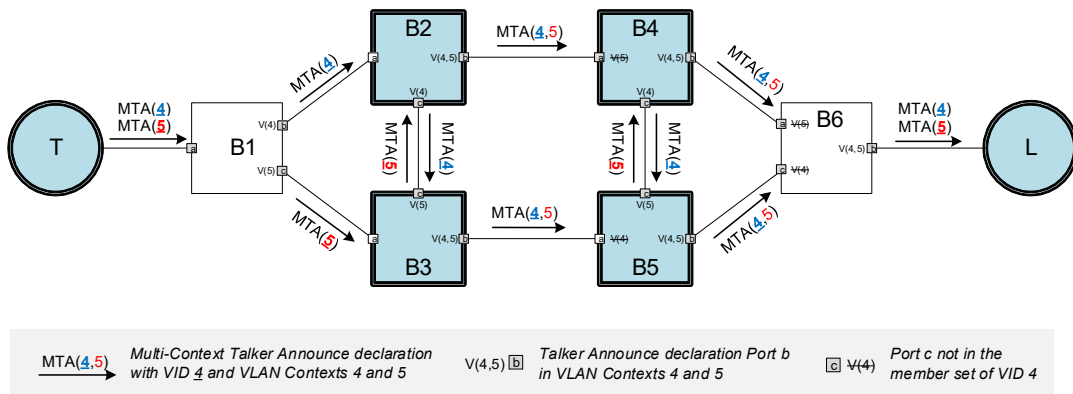
This subclause gives an example of resource allocation for transmission of a Compound Stream in a network analogous to the one described in Annex C.3 of IEEE Std 802.1CB. As shown in Figure Y-13, FRER functionality is provided in each end station and some of the Bridges. Four FRER-capable Bridges are connected as a ring, each acting as both a stream splitting point and a stream merging point, to provide protection against multiple simultaneous failures. A Redundancy Context with two VLAN topologies is configured in the network. In order to meet the stream splitting condition described in b).2) of 51.3.8.4, each FRER-capable Bridge has one VLAN whose member set includes all the Bridge Ports. As a consequence, each of those Bridge Ports marked as VLAN topology termination point needs be excluded from the

member set for the indicated VLAN and to have ingress filtering (8.6.2) enabled for that VLAN, in order to ensure loop-free Talker Announce propagation.



**Figure Y-13—Multi-path stream example 3: topology and VLAN configuration**

As illustrated in Figure Y-14, two Talker Announce declarations initiated by the FRER-capable Talker, each with a distinct VLAN Context, are propagated by B1 separately. According to the VLAN configuration, each FRER-capable Bridge propagates the Talker Announce registration on Port a with a single VLAN Context to the other two Ports, and meanwhile merges on Port b two Talker Announce registrations propagated from the other two Ports into a joint Talker Announce declaration with both VLAN contexts. Note that on each Bridge Port that is excluded from the member set for one VLAN Context, ingress blocking (51.3.4.1.3) ensures that the Talker Announce registration received with two VLAN Contexts is propagated only with the other VLAN Context for which the Port in the member set.



**Figure Y-14—Multi-path stream example 3: Talker Announcement**

Figure Y-15 illustrates the Multi-Context Listener Attachment associated with the Multi-Context Talker Announcement shown in Figure Y-14. The FRER-capable Listener makes two Listener Attach declarations, each with a different VLAN Context. Listener Attach merge occurs on Port a of each FRER-capable Bridge, resulting in a joint Listener Attach declaration with the same VLAN Context as that contained in the

associated Talker Announce registration on the same Port. Finally, B1 passes two Listener Attach declarations, each with a different VLAN Context, to the Talker.

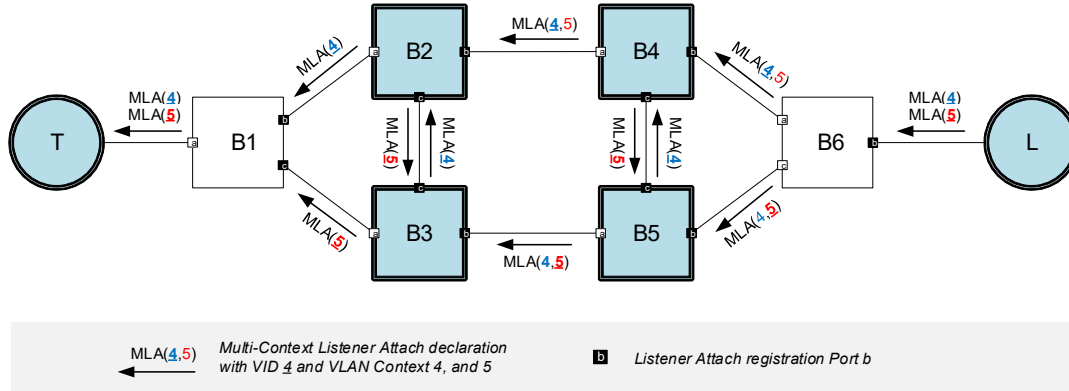


Figure Y-15—Multi-path stream example 3: Listener Attachment

Figure Y-16 shows the paths established and the required FRER functions configured for redundant transmission of the Compound Stream with two Member Streams after successful resource allocation

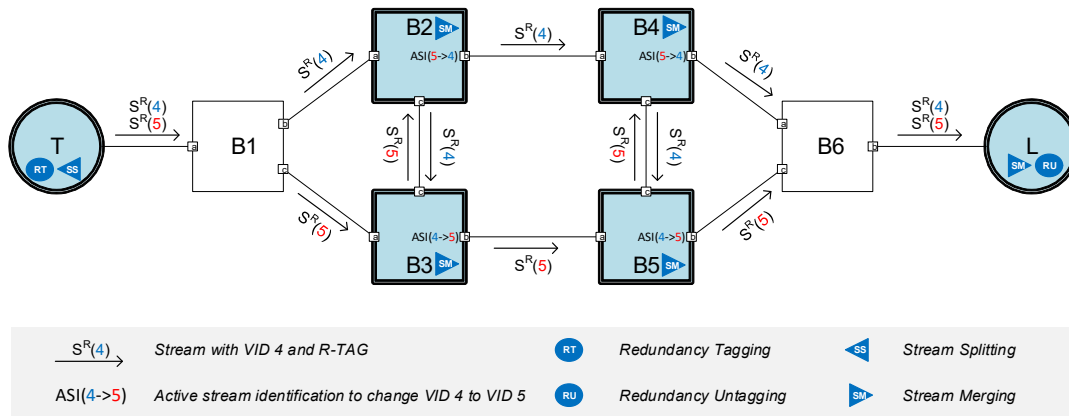


Figure Y-16—Multi-path stream example 3: established stream

## Y.5 Example of status notification and failure diagnosis

This subclause uses the example network of Y.4 to illustrate the status notification and failure diagnosis mechanisms in resource allocation. As shown in Figure Y-17, it is assumed that the Multi-Context Talker Announcement encounters resource problems on three Bridge Ports.

The problem on Port B1.b causes the Talker Announce declaration on that Port to change to the Announce Fail status [item b) in 51.3.4.2] and to attach the failure information about the problem on that Port to VLAN Context 4. The failure information generated on B1.b remains attached to VLAN Context 4 in the subsequent propagation of the Talker Announcement across the network toward the Listener, regardless of the situations encountered on any downstream Port. Similarly, the problems on B3.b and B4.b lead to Announce Fail in the Talker Announce declarations on those Ports. The failure information of VLAN Context 5 is generated on B3.b, and is later merged along with that of VLAN Context 4 to the Talker Announce declarations on B4.b and B5.b. The reason for the Announce Success status on both B2.b and B5.b is that the Talker Announce declaration merges one Talker Announce registration propagated as



Announce Success, meaning that a reservation can be made for a stream on a merged path as long as at least one of the paths merging into that merged path is available for reservation.

In the end, the Listener receives two Talker Announce declarations, which indicate that at least one path in the network can be reserved for transmission of the Compound Stream as indicated by the Announce Success status of one Talker Announce registration, even though there are problems detected at the locations associated with both VLAN topologies as indicated in the supplied failure information.

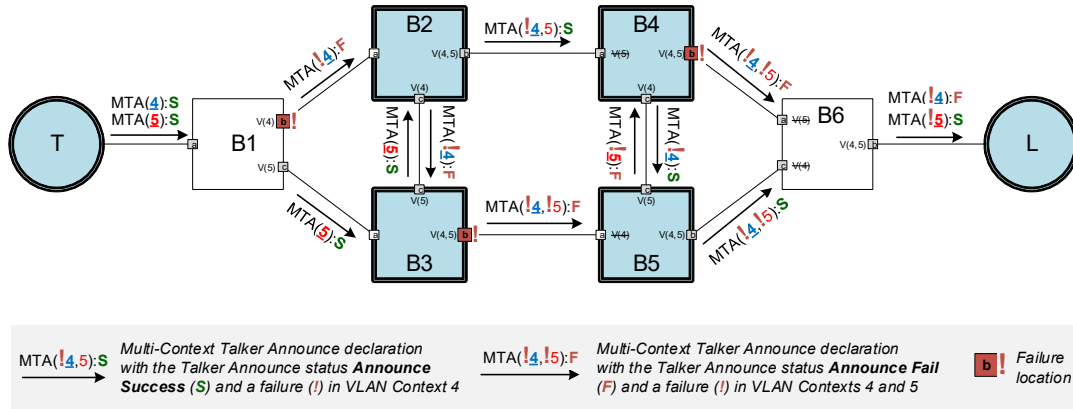


Figure Y-17—Example Talker Announce status and failure information

Figure Y-18 illustrates the Multi-Context Listener Attachment associated with the Talker Announcement shown in Figure Y-17. The Listener makes two Listener Attach declarations with Attach Ready contained in the Listener Attach status (51.3.5.4), indicating it is ready to receive both Member Streams. As the Listener Attachment is propagated along each stream path back to the Talker, a corresponding reservation is made on each Port for a Listener Attach registration with the Attach Ready status and its associated Talker Announce declaration with the Announce Success status. A Listener Attach registration for which a reservation cannot be made is propagated as Attach Fail. On each Bridge Port where Listener Attach merge occurs in this example, i.e., Port a or each FRER-capable Bridge, the Listener Attach declaration is made with Attach Ready because one of the two Listener Attach registrations being merged on that Port is propagated as Attach Ready. Note that, on those Ports with a terminated VLAN, such as B6.a and B6.c, the Listener Attach declaration still contains the terminated VLAN (e.g., VLAN Context 5 on B6.a) in order to match the VLAN Contexts contained in the associated Talker Announce registration on the same Port, but needs to set the corresponding Path status to Unresponsive Path to indicate that Listener Attach declaration does not originate from that VLAN Context.

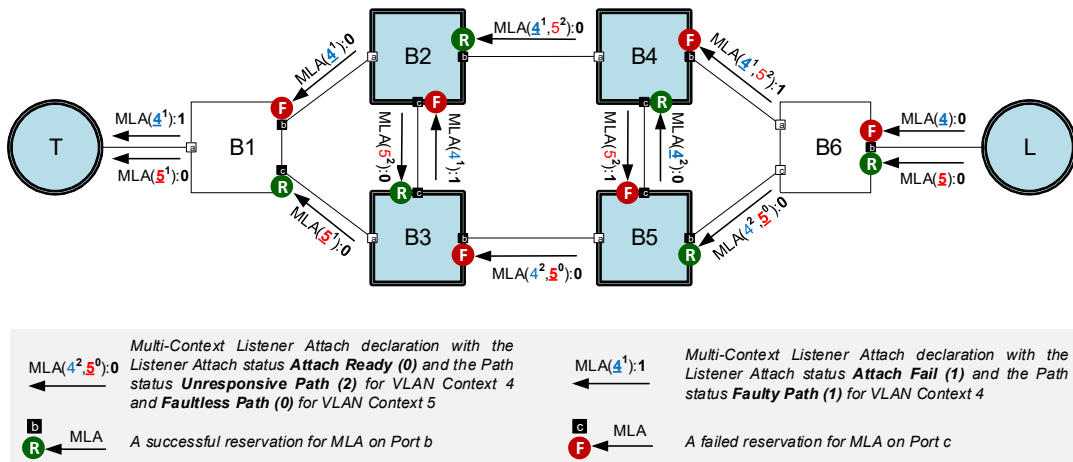


Figure Y-18—Example Listener Attach status and Path status

Figure Y-19 shows the single path established and the FRER functions configured for the Compound Stream in the case of three problems in the network.

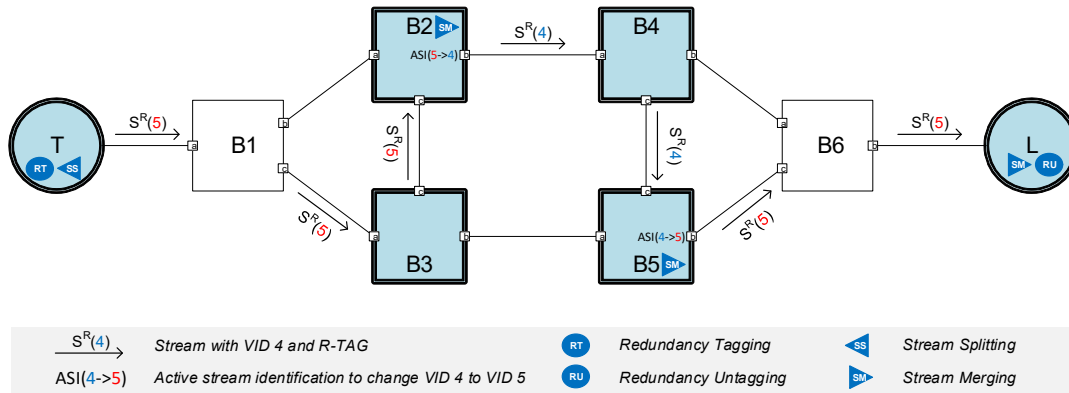


Figure Y-19—Example partially established Compound Stream

## Annex Z

(informative)

### Commentary

This is a temporary Annex intended to record issues and their resolutions as the project proceeds. It will be removed prior to SA ballot.

## Z.1 Objectives and Non-objectives

### Z.1.1 Objectives

- a) Support for both LRP native and proxy/slave systems
- b) Support for use of either ECP or TCP as LRP-DT mechanism (TCP is required for RAP proxy)
- c) Restricted to use of “Talker Uni” (see presentation: dd-finn-RAP-LRP-MSRP-Qcc-0918-v03.pdf). Limit RAP/LRP capabilities to things that can be done with a peer-to-peer implementation.
- d) Support for various transmission selection algorithms (CBS, ATS, CQF, TAS, SP, etc..)
- e) Support for reservation of streams transmitted over redundant paths, e.g. using 802.1CB-FRER
- f) Backward compatibility with MSRP

### Z.1.2 Non-objectives

- a) using RAP to carry “third-party UNI” data between CUC and “fully-service” CNC
- b) using RAP also as the protocol between a RAP proxy and a RAP slave

## Z.2 LRP-related open issues

Contributions are welcome for the following issues related to LRP.

### Z.2.1 Use of LRP TCP mechanism

What needs to be specified regarding the use of TCP.

### Z.2.2 completeListTimerReset

What range and default value should be used?

### Z.2.3 Maximum Record Size

The maximum record size is determined by the LRP-DT mechanism in use. It seems to the editor that LRP does not provide information to its application, either via an indication primitive or a managed object, of which LRP-DT mechanism has been chosen to transport LRPDU, if the application indicated support for both ECP and TCP at requesting a Portal creation.

## **Z.3 Support for queuing/transmission functions**

Each of the following mechanism corresponds to a potential RA class template for use with RAP.

### **Z.3.1 Asynchronous Traffic Shaping (ATS)**

contribution:

- Reservation with RAP for Time-Sensitive Streams using ATS (dd-chen-RAP-ATS-0619-v02.pdf)

### **Z.3.2 Cyclic Queuing and Forwarding (CQF)**

contribution:

- Support for  $\mu$ Stream Aggregation in RAP (dd-chen-flow-aggregation-0119-v03.pdf)
- Cyclic Queuing and Forwarding, Paternoster, and TSpecs (dd-finn-CQF-and-shaping-0120-v01.pdf)

### **Z.3.3 Enhancements for Scheduled Traffic (EST)**

contribution:

- Distributed Stream Configuration in Industrial Automation (60802-dorr-distributedConfiguration-0319-v01.pdf)

### **Z.3.4 Strict Priority for TSN**

contribution:

- Bridge-Local Guaranteed Latency with Strict Priority Scheduling (dd-grigorjew-strict-priority-latency-0320-v02.pdf)

## **Z.4 Support for stream identifications**

See comment #33 in the disposition of TG ballot comments on D0.4 (802-1Qdd-d0-4-dis-v01.pdf).

## **Z.5 Stream protection inside RA class domain**

Per comment #11 on D0.6, there exists a gap relating to stream protection against malicious behaviors inside an RA class domain. Currently, RAP makes use of Dynamic Reservation Entries (8.8.7) in FDB to control forwarding of streams based on their reservation status. However, this alone cannot prevent unauthorized access to stream queues, if a Talker within an RA class domain intentionally starts stream transmission prior to initiating the reservation process. The reason for this gap is that there is no FDB function that can filter the frames that carry a stream priority but unknown DA/VID.